Award Number: DAMD17-00-1-0459

TITLE: Non-Invasive Monitoring of Breast Tumor Oxygenation: A Key to Tumor Therapy Planning and Tumor Prognosis

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Hanli Liu, Ph.D.

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: The University of Texas at Arlington
Arlington, Texas 76019-0145

REPORT DATE: September 2004

TYPE OF REPORT: Final

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: Approved for Public Release;
Distribution Unlimited

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so designated by other documentation.
# Non-Invasive Monitoring of Breast Tumor Oxygenation: A Key to Tumor Therapy Planning and Tumor Prognosis

Hanli Liu, Ph.D.

The University of Texas at Arlington
Arlington, Texas 76019-0145

E-Mail: hanli@uta.edu

The overall goal of this research project is to develop and evaluate a new approach to monitoring of oxygenated hemoglobin concentration (HbO₂) of breast tumors under respiratory interventions using near infrared (NIR) spectroscopy and imaging techniques. The aims have included (1) to evaluate a single-channel, dual wavelength, NIR, frequency-domain oximeter and the algorithms for obtaining tumor HbO₂ against tumor pO₂ measured by ¹⁹F magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), (2) to modify the single-channel system into a 3-channel NIR system, (3) to investigate heterogeneity of HbO₂ in breast tumors using the 3-channel NIR system, and (4) to study the influence of three interventions on HbO₂ and pO₂ of the breast tumors. We have accomplished all of the proposed aims and compared the optical method with concurrent measurements of tumor oxygen tension using oxygen needle electrodes, fiber optic needle systems (FOXY), and ¹⁹F MRI. Overall, we conclude that NIR techniques could be a useful non-invasive monitoring tool for breast tumor oxygenation, which is a key to breast tumor therapy planning and tumor prognosis. Furthermore, the need for NIR imaging is obvious and is our current research development in order to fully characterize static and dynamic heterogeneity of breast tumor vasculature under therapeutic interventions.
# Table of Contents

Cover.................................................................................................................. 1

SF 298................................................................................................................ 2

Table of Contents................................................................................................. 3

Introduction.......................................................................................................... 5

Body of Report ..................................................................................................... 5

Key Research Accomplishments.......................................................................... 7

Reportable Outcomes........................................................................................ 8

Conclusions....................................................................................................... 10

List of personnel receiving pay from the research effort ......................... 11

Appendix........................................................................................................... 12


**2000-2004 Final Report**

This report presents the specific aims and accomplishments of our breast cancer research project during the entire period of funding sponsored by the U.S. Department of the Army. It covers our activities from September 1, 2000 to October 31, 2004.

**Introduction**

The overall goal of this research project is to develop and evaluate a new approach to monitoring of oxygenated hemoglobin concentration (HbO$_2$) of breast tumors under respiratory interventions using near infrared (NIR) spectroscopy and imaging techniques. Furthermore, we wish to compare and validate the optical method with concurrent measurements of tumor oxygen tension with the use of $^{19}$F EPI relaxation of hexafluorobenzene (HFB). Once we have rigorously established the integrated approach to tumor physiology, we will explore the influence of three interventions expected to modify tumor physiology. A better understanding of the interplay of these parameters in the natural history of a tumor could lead to enhanced therapeutic approaches and provide a novel diagnostic/prognostic tool for breast cancer research and clinical practice.

The overall project has four specific aims:

- **Aim 1:** To evaluate a single-channel, dual wavelength, NIR, frequency-domain oximeter and the algorithms for obtaining tumor HbO$_2$ against tumor pO$_2$ measured by $^{19}$F EPI relaxation of HFB.
- **Aim 2:** To modify the single-channel system into a 3-channel NIR system.
- **Aim 3:** To investigate heterogeneity of HbO$_2$ in breast tumors using the 3-channel NIR system.
- **Aim 4:** To study the influence of three interventions on HbO$_2$ and pO$_2$ of the breast tumors.

**Body of the Report**

The PI and her graduate students, Mr. Jae Kim and Ms. Mengna Xia, have made significant efforts in the last 4 years to accomplish the proposed aims, resulting in multiple published journal papers and manuscripts that are under revision or submission. This report is organized in such a way that we will use our published papers and manuscripts to give detailed descriptions of specific aspects of the research studies, while the papers and manuscripts are organized as Appendixes 1 to 10 for referral, as listed below:


**Aim 1:** To evaluate a single-channel, dual wavelength, NIR, frequency-domain oximeter and the algorithms for obtaining tumor $\text{HbO}_2$ against tumor $pO_2$ measured by $^{19}$F EPI relaxation of HFB.

For Aim 1, we have conducted a variety of experimental measurements to compare tumor vascular oxygenation with tumor tissue $pO_2$ using oxygen needle electrodes, fiber optic needle systems (FOXY), and $^{19}$F magnetic resonance imaging system. The detailed descriptions can be found in Appendixes 1, 2, and 7, respectively.

**Aim 2:** To modify the single-channel system into a 3-channel NIR system.

**Aim 3:** To investigate heterogeneity of $\text{HbO}_2$ in breast tumors using the 3-channel NIR system.

For both Aims 2 and 3, we have performed computer simulations, laboratory phantoms, and experimental study to investigate breast tumor heterogeneity; Appendixes 3, 9 and 10 are giving details for this aspect.

**Aim 4:** To study the influence of three interventions on $\text{HbO}_2$ and $pO_2$ of the breast tumors.

For Aim 4, we have reported our experimental results in Appendixes 2, 3, 6, and 7 with respiratory interventions of pure oxygen (100% $O_2$), carbogen (5% $CO_2$ and 95% $O_2$), and hypercarbic air mixture (only in Appendix 6). We have also conducted extra experiments with
administration of hydralazine to study therapeutic effects of the drug on tumor vasculature (also see Appendix 6).

Furthermore, during the course of conducting the proposed research tasks, we have explored new extra findings, as listed below:

1) During the process of scarifying the experimental tumor-bearing rats by i.v. injection of KCl, we found that the dynamic profiles of tumor vascular deoxygenation could be used to quantify tumor oxygen consumption rate after an appropriate mathematical model was developed. The detailed derivation for such a model and calculation of tumor oxygen consumption rate are given in Appendix 8.

2) While we were conducting $^{19}$F magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRI) measurements, we realized that it was important to calibrate and compare the tumor blood volumes sampled by both NIR and $^{19}$F MRI. We found out that the blood volumes estimated by the two methods are different, revealing an important finding to better understand the potential use of NIR for breast tumor prognosis (see Appendix 5).

3) We have investigated the capability of using the NIR technique to monitor effects of photothermal therapy on breast tumor vascular contents in conjunction simultaneously with multi-channel temperature measurements. The data have clearly demonstrated that the NIR technique could provide insight into tumor vascular oxygenation and their association with thermal effects during photo-thermal therapy (see Appendix 4).

**Key Research Accomplishments**

1) We have obtained and tested both single-channel and multi-channel NIRS systems for simultaneous dynamic tumor oxygenation measurements at different locations of breast tumors.

2) We have developed breast tumor hemodynamic phantoms and conducted multi-channel NIRS measurements on the newly developed phantoms to simulate the dynamic HbO$_2$ changes of rat breast tumors under hyperoxic inhalations. This study supports our earlier dynamic model to explain the bi-phasic dynamic oxygenation process of breast tumors under hyperoxic interventions.

3) We have further implemented and utilized FEMLAB computer software to mimic dynamic light distribution in a simulated tissue vasculature so as to understand the effects of tumor heterogeneity on the multi-channel NIR measurements.

4) We have performed a variety of animal experiments under different respiratory interventions to correlate tumor vascular and tissue oxygenations using both NIR and various pO$_2$ measurements.

5) Overall, we have accomplished all of our proposed aims to demonstrate that NIR techniques could be a useful non-invasive monitoring tool for breast tumor oxygenation, which is a key to tumor therapy planning and tumor prognosis.
Reportable Outcomes

Peer-reviewed Journals:


Conference Presentations and Proceeding Papers:


Invited Talks:


Conclusions

From the work that we have conducted over the last four years, we can draw the following conclusions:

1) With a multi-channel NIRS system and the newly developed tumor hemodynamic phantoms, we have experimentally demonstrated that the previously observed, bi-phasic temporal changes in HbO2 of breast tumors under carbogen intervention can be associated with two perfusion rates or two blood flow rates.

2) The newly developed hemodynamic phantoms are helpful to simulate the hemodynamic processes undertaken within the tumor tissues, and the phantoms will be further used for future breast tumor studies.

3) After having performed multiple animal experiments under simultaneous measurements of NIR and pO2, we are convinced that breast tumor vascular oxygenation could be correlated with tumor oxygen tension; in particular, dynamic parameters of tumor vasculature under interventions are more associated with tumor pO2 (Appendix 7).

4) Overall, we conclude that NIR techniques could be a useful non-invasive monitoring tool for breast tumor oxygenation, which is a key to tumor therapy planning and tumor prognosis. However, NIR imaging would be the desired further development in order to fully characterize static and dynamic heterogeneity of breast tumor vasculature under therapeutic interventions.
List of personnel (not salaries) receiving pay from the research effort:

Hanli Liu, the PI;
Jae G. Kim, a graduate research assistant and a Ph.D. candidate;
Mengna Xia, a graduate research assistant and a Ph.D. candidate.
Interplay of tumor vascular oxygenation and tumor pO\textsubscript{2} observed using near-infrared spectroscopy, an oxygen needle electrode, and \textsuperscript{19}F MR pO\textsubscript{2} mapping

Jae G. Kim
University of Texas at Arlington/University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Joint Graduate Program in Biomedical Engineering Arlington, Texas 76019

Dawen Zhao
University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Advanced Radiological Sciences
Department of Radiology Dallas, Texas 75390

Yulin Song
University of Texas at Arlington/University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Joint Graduate Program in Biomedical Engineering Arlington, Texas 76019
and
University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Advanced Radiological Sciences
Department of Radiology Dallas, Texas 75390

Anca Constantinescu
Ralph P. Mason
University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Advanced Radiological Sciences
Department of Radiology Dallas, Texas 75390

Hanli Liu
University of Texas at Arlington/University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Joint Graduate Program in Biomedical Engineering Arlington, Texas 76019

Abstract. This study investigates the correlation of tumor blood oxygenation and tumor pO\textsubscript{2} with respect to carbogen inhalation. After having refined and validated the algorithms for calculating hemoglobin concentrations, we used near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) to measure changes of oxygenated hemoglobin concentration (\Delta[HbO\textsubscript{2}]) and used an oxygen needle electrode and \textsuperscript{19}F MRI for pO\textsubscript{2} measurements in tumors. The measurements were taken from Dunning prostate R3327 tumors implanted in rats, while the anesthetized rats breathed air or carbogen. The NIRS results from tumor measurements showed significant changes in tumor vascular oxygenation in response to carbogen inhalation, while the pO\textsubscript{2} electrode results showed an apparent heterogeneity for tumor pO\textsubscript{2} response to carbogen inhalation, which was also confirmed by \textsuperscript{19}F MR pO\textsubscript{2} mapping. Furthermore, we developed algorithms to estimate hemoglobin oxygen saturation, sO\textsubscript{2}, during gas intervention based on the measured values of \Delta[HbO\textsubscript{2}] and pO\textsubscript{2}. The algorithms have been validated through a tissue-simulating phantom and used to estimate the values of sO\textsubscript{2} in the animal tumor measurement based on the NIRS and global mean pO\textsubscript{2} values. This study demonstrates that the NIRS technology can provide an efficient, real-time, noninvasive approach to monitoring tumor physiology and is complementary to other techniques, while it also demonstrates the need for an NIR imaging technique to study spatial heterogeneity of tumor vasculature under therapeutic interventions.

Keywords: frequency-domain spectroscopy; NIR spectroscopy; \textsuperscript{19}F MRI; tumor vascular oxygenation; pO\textsubscript{2} electrode; oxygen; oximetry.

Paper 01076 received Nov. 13, 2001; revised manuscript received June 25, 2002; accepted for publication Aug. 26, 2002.

1 Introduction

It has long been known that hypoxic tumor cells are more resistant to radiation therapy than well-oxygenated tumor cells.\textsuperscript{1} Breathing elevated oxygen (100%) or carbogen (95% O\textsubscript{2}, 5% CO\textsubscript{2}) has been used during therapy for an attempt to improve tumor oxygenation.\textsuperscript{2,3} To monitor tumor tissue oxygen tension\textsuperscript{4} and its dynamic changes under respiratory interventions, various methods are available, including fiber optic sensors,\textsuperscript{5} oxygen electrodes,\textsuperscript{6} and electron spin resonance.\textsuperscript{7} MRI has the further advantage of providing dynamic maps of pO\textsubscript{2}, which can reveal tumor heterogeneity.\textsuperscript{8} While NIRS does not quantify pO\textsubscript{2}, it can indicate dynamic changes in vascular oxygenation and has the advantage of being entirely noninvasive, providing real-time measurements, and being cost-effective and portable. Furthermore, it would be important to correlate the changes between tissue pO\textsubscript{2} and vascular oxygenation of the tumors since little is known about oxygen transfer from the tumor vasculature to tumor tissue.

The basic principle of NIRS rests on the fact that oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin molecules are major chromophores in tissue in the near-infrared region (700 to 900 nm), and they exhibit distinct absorption characteristics. In principle, the concentrations of oxygenated hemoglobin [HbO\textsubscript{2}], deoxygenated hemoglobin [Hb], and oxygen saturation of hemoglobin sO\textsubscript{2} can be determined by measuring light absorption and scattering in tissue based on diffusion theory. However, the theory works well only for large and homogeneous media.\textsuperscript{3,10} Accurate quantification of tumor oxygenation in our approach is currently limited to relative changes in [HbO\textsubscript{2}] and [Hb] due to considerable heterogeneity and finite size of tumors.

The goal of this study was to investigate the correlation of tumor blood oxygenation and tumor pO\textsubscript{2} in response to car-
bogen intervention and to develop a suitable algorithm to estimate the hemoglobin oxygen saturation of the tumor under the intervention. Specifically, in Sec. 2 of this paper, we derive accurate expressions for calculating changes in \([\text{HbO}_2]\) and \([\text{Hb}]\) to compensate for the differences in optical path length at two wavelengths and an algorithm to estimate absolute \(\text{SO}_2\) values of the tumor during gas intervention. The algorithms are validated through tissue-simulating phantoms and used to estimate tumor \(\text{SO}_2\) in the animal measurement using the NIRS and mean \(\text{pO}_2\) values, as mentioned in Secs. 3 and 4. In Sec. 4, we will show that while NIRS results tended to be similar for several tumors, \(\text{pO}_2\) electrode measurements showed considerable variation even in the same tumor type, suggesting distinct tumor heterogeneity. In Sec. 5, we discuss the need to develop an NIR imaging technique in order to study spatial heterogeneity of tumor vasculature under oxygen interventions. Finally, we conclude that the NIRS technology can provide an efficient, real-time, noninvasive approach to monitoring tumor physiology and is complementary to other techniques.

2 Theory and Algorithm Development

2.1 Algorithms to Quantify Changes in [\text{HbO}_2] and [\text{Hb}]

NIR spectroscopy can be used to measure hemoglobin concentrations and oxygen saturation since light absorptions of \(\text{HbO}_2\) and \(\text{Hb}\) are different at the wavelengths selected (758 and 785 nm). In common with our previous work,\(^{11}\) we assumed that \(\text{HbO}_2\) and \(\text{Hb}\) are the only significant absorbing materials in tumors within the selected NIR range of 700 to 900 nm. Based on Beer-Lambert's law, the absorption coefficients \(\mu_a\) comprise the extinction coefficients for deoxyhemoglobin (\(\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}\)) and oxyhemoglobin (\(\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}\)) multiplied by their respective concentrations:

\[
\mu_a^{758} = 2.3 \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}} [\text{Hb}] + \varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2} [\text{HbO}_2],
\]

\[
\mu_a^{785} = 2.3 \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}} [\text{Hb}] + \varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2} [\text{HbO}_2],
\]

where the factor of 2.3 results from the different definitions of \(\mu_a\) and \(\varepsilon\) in relation to the incident and detected optical intensities. The conventional definitions for \(\mu_a\) and \(\varepsilon\) are \(I = I_0 \exp(-\mu_a L)\) and \(I = I_0 10^{-\varepsilon c L}\), respectively, where \(I_0\) and \(I\) are the incident and detected optical intensities in transmission measurement of a nonscattering medium, \(c\) is the concentration of hemoglobin measured in millimoles per liter, and \(L\) is the optical path length through the medium in centimeters. Therefore, we should have a relationship of \(\mu_a = 2.3 c \varepsilon\).

We have not yet completed a suitable algorithm to compute \(\mu_a\) of rat tumors due to their finite size and high heterogeneity. Instead of diffusion theory, we modified Beer-Lambert's law, i.e., \(\mu_a = 2.3 c \varepsilon = (2.3/L) \log(I_0/I)\), to analyze the data using only amplitude values to quantify changes in \([\text{HbO}_2]\) and \([\text{Hb}]\). In this case, \(I_0\) is the detected light intensity when no absorption is present. Specifically, changes in absorption coefficient of the tumor, \(\Delta \mu_a\), between baseline and transient conditions under respiratory intervention can be expressed as

\[
\Delta \mu_a = \mu_{aT} - \mu_{aB} = 2.3 \log(A_B/A_T)/L,
\]

where \(L\) is the optical path length and \(A_B\) and \(A_T\) are baseline and transient amplitudes of the light through the tumor as:

\[
\Delta [\text{HbO}_2] = -11.73 \frac{\log(A_B/A_T)_758}{L^{758}} + 14.97 \frac{\log(A_B/A_T)_785}{L^{785}},
\]

\[
\Delta [\text{Hb}] = 8.09 \frac{\log(A_B/A_T)_758}{L^{758}} - 6.73 \frac{\log(A_B/A_T)_785}{L^{785}},
\]

where \(L^{758}\) and \(L^{785}\) are optical path lengths between the source and detector at 758 and 785 nm, respectively. The units of \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]\) and \(\Delta [\text{Hb}]\) in Eqs. (4) and (5) are in millimolar. The constant values given in the equations were computed with the extinction coefficients for oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin at the two wavelengths used.\(^{12}\) The constant values are slightly different from our previous report\(^{11}\) due to a slight shift in wavelength (782 to 785 nm) from one laser source, but the actual differences between the values of \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]\) and \(\Delta [\text{Hb}]\) calculated from our previous report and from Eqs. (4) and (5) are little and negligible.

In principle, \(L^{758}\) and \(L^{785}\) given in Eqs. (4) and (5) are not constants, depending on both the source-detector separation and the optical properties of the measured medium. Optical path length in a scattering medium \(L\) has been expressed\(^{13}\) as the source-detector separation \(d\) multiplied by a differential pathlength factor (DPF), i.e., \(L = d \times \text{DPF}\). DPF values of blood-perfused tissues should be wavelength- and oxygenation-dependent, and they have been studied intensively for muscles\(^{14}\) and brains\(^{15}\) with approximate values of 4 to 6.5 to 6, respectively. Little is known about DPF for tumors although a DPF value of 2.5 has been used by others.\(^{16}\) In our approach, we define two parameters, \(\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}\) and \(\beta_{\text{Hb}}\), as ratios between \(\text{DPF}_{758}\) and \(\text{DPF}_{785}\) for oxygenated blood and deoxygenated blood, respectively, as given below:

\[
\beta_{\text{HbO}_2} = \frac{\text{DPF}_{758}}{\text{DPF}_{785}}, \quad \text{DPF}_{758}/\text{DPF}_{785},
\]

\[
\beta_{\text{Hb}} = \frac{\text{DPF}_{758}}{\text{DPF}_{785}}, \quad \text{DPF}_{758}/\text{DPF}_{785},
\]

Substituting Eq. (6) into Eqs. (4) and (5) leads to

\[
\Delta [\text{HbO}_2] = \frac{11.73}{d \times \text{DPF}_0} \log\left(\frac{A_B}{A_T}\right)_758 + 14.97 \log\left(\frac{A_B}{A_T}\right)_785,
\]
where \(D\text{PF}_0\) is a mean DPF at 785 nm for both oxygenated and deoxygenated states, i.e., \(D\text{PF}_0 = D\text{PF}_{785} = D\text{PF}_{758}\), which is assumed to be the same for both \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\) and \(\Delta[H\text{b}]\). This assumption is based on the fact that the absorption difference between oxygenated and deoxygenated blood at 785 nm is much smaller than that at 758 nm. The maximal relative error caused by this assumption in tumor oxygen interventions was estimated to be less than 12%, and detailed justification and discussion were given in Ref. 11.

The focus is on dynamic changes in tumor \([H\text{bO}_2]\) under carboxen intervention, we simplify Eqs. (7) and (8) to Eqs. (9) and (10) by including \(D\text{PF}_0\) in the unit:

\[
\Delta[H\text{bO}_2] = -\frac{11.73}{\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}} \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} + 14.97 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785} \frac{d \times D\text{PF}_0}{d},
\]

\[
\Delta[H\text{b}] = \frac{8.09}{\beta_{\text{Hb}}} \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} - 6.73 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785} \frac{d \times D\text{PF}_0}{d},
\]

where the units for Eqs. (9) and (10) become mM/DPF_0.

To further quantify \(\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}\) and \(\beta_{\text{Hb}}\), we associate L to \(\mu_o\) by \(L = (\sqrt{3}/2)d \left( \mu_o / \mu'_o \right)^{1/2}\), where \(\mu'_o\) is the reduced scattering coefficient, according to Sevick et al.\(^{10}\) and Liu.\(^{17}\) Equation (6) becomes

\[
\beta_{\text{HbO}_2} = \frac{L_{758}}{L_{785}} \frac{[H\text{bO}_2]}{[H\text{b}]} \left[ \frac{\mu'_o}{\mu_{o}} \right]^{1/2} \left( \frac{\mu_{o}}{\mu'_o} \right)^{1/2},
\]

\[
\beta_{\text{Hb}} = \frac{L_{758}}{L_{785}} \frac{[H\text{b}]}{[H\text{bO}_2]} \left[ \frac{\mu'_o}{\mu_{o}} \right]^{1/2} \left( \frac{\mu_{o}}{\mu'_o} \right)^{1/2}
\]

where \(\mu_o = 2.3 eC\) and \(\mu'_o\) values at two wavelengths are canceled, assuming that \(\mu'_o (758 nm) =\mu'_o (785 nm)\). By calculating the hemoglobin extinction coefficients at 758 and 785 nm,\(^{12}\) we obtained \(\beta_{\text{HbO}_2} = 1.103\) and \(\beta_{\text{Hb}} = 0.9035\). Substituting these values into Eqs. (9) and (10) results in the final expressions for \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\) and \(\Delta[H\text{b}]\):

\[
\Delta[H\text{bO}_2] = -10.63 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} + 14.97 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785} \frac{d}{d},
\]

\[
\Delta[H\text{b}] = \frac{8.09}{\beta_{\text{Hb}}} \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} - 6.73 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785} \frac{d}{d}
\]

\[
\Delta[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}] = \Delta[H\text{bO}_2] + \Delta[H\text{b}],
\]

\[
= -1.68 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} + 8.24 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785}
\]

\[
\Delta[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}] = \Delta[H\text{bO}_2] + \Delta[H\text{b}]
\]

\[
= \frac{-1.68 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} + 8.24 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785}}{d}
\]

Equations (13) to (15) will be used in calculating \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\), \(\Delta[H\text{b}]\), and \(\Delta[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]\) in tissue phantoms and tumors during gas interventions in this paper.

The units for \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\), \(\Delta[H\text{b}]\), and \(\Delta[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]\) in Eqs. (13) to (15) are mM/DPF_0, which is still a variable, depending on the optical properties of the tumor at a particular wavelength. Since our study involves changes in \([H\text{bO}_2]\) due to respiratory challenges, we can obtain a normalized \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\) at its maximal value, i.e., \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]/\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{max}}\), to eliminate the units so as to minimize the effect of DPF on our results. Next, we will show that a normalized \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\) has a close relationship with hemoglobin oxygen saturation \(SO_2\).

### 2.2 Relationship Among Normalized \(\Delta[H\text{bO}_2]\), \(SO_2\) and Blood \(pO_2\)

We define \(SO_2\) values of the measured sample at the baseline, transient state, and maximal state, i.e., \((SO_2)_{\text{base}}, (SO_2)_{t}, \text{and } (SO_2)_{\text{max}}\), respectively:

\[
(SO_2)_{\text{base}} = \frac{[H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{base}}}{[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{base}}},
\]

\[
(SO_2)_{t} = \frac{[H\text{bO}_2]_{t}}{[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{t}},
\]

\[
(SO_2)_{\text{max}} = \frac{[H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{max}}}{[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{max}}},
\]

where \([H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{base}}, [H\text{bO}_2]_{t}, \text{and } [H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{max}}\) are corresponding to oxygenated hemoglobin concentrations at the respective state. Mathematically, it follows that

\[
\frac{\Delta(SO_2)}{\Delta(SO_2)_{\text{max}}} = \frac{(SO_2)_{t} - (SO_2)_{\text{base}}}{(SO_2)_{\text{max}} - (SO_2)_{\text{base}}}
\]

\[
= \left( \frac{[H\text{bO}_2]_{t} / [H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{base}}}{[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{t} / [H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{base}}} \right)
\]

\[
= \left( \frac{[H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{max}} / [H\text{bO}_2]_{\text{base}}}{[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{max}} / [H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{base}}} \right).
\]

During a cycle of oxygenation and deoxygenation in a blood-perfused tissue, if the total concentration of hemoglobin remains constant, we have the following condition:

\[
[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{max}} = [H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{t} = [H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{base}}.
\]

In the case of tumors under gas intervention, total hemoglobin concentration does not always remain constant, but the changes in \([H\text{b}]_{\text{total}}\) appeared relatively small in comparison to the changes in \([H\text{bO}_2]\).\(^{11,18}\) It is reasonable to assume that \(\Delta[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}] = \Delta[H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{base}}\), i.e., the condition of \([H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{max}} = [H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{t} = [H\text{b}_{\text{total}}]_{\text{base}}\) still holds for the tumor under oxygen/carbogen interventions. Then, Eq. (19) becomes

---

*Journal of Biomedical Optics • January 2003 • Vol. 8 No. 1  55*
\[
\frac{\Delta sO_2}{\Delta sO_2} = \frac{(sO_2)_n - (sO_2)_{base}}{(sO_2)_{max} - (sO_2)_{base}} = \frac{\Delta[HbO_2]}{\Delta[HbO_2]_{max}}.
\]

(20)

To further make correlation between the normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) and blood \(pO_2\), Hill’s equation\(^{19}\) can be combined with Eq. (20) to characterize oxygen transport in the tissue vasculature:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{\Delta[HbO_2]}{\Delta[HbO_2]_{max}} &= \frac{(pO_2)^n}{(P_{50}^g)^n + (pO_2)^n} - (sO_2)_{base} \\
&= \frac{(pO_2)^n}{(P_{50}^g)^n + (pO_2)^n} - b \\
&= \frac{(pO_2)^n}{a - b},
\end{align*}
\]

(21)

where \(pO_2^B\) is the oxygen partial pressure in blood, \(P_{50}^g\) is the oxygen partial pressure in blood at \(sO_2 = 50\%\), \(n\) is the Hill coefficient, \(a = (sO_2)_{max}\), and \(b = (sO_2)_{base}\). This equation associates the normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) to blood \(pO_2\) in tissues. It indicates that normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) measured from tissues/tumors under gas interventions is associated with normalized \(sO_2\) between \((sO_2)_{base}\) and \((sO_2)_{max}\) of the tissue/tumor, and it predicts the relationship between the normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) and blood \(pO_2\) values in the tissue/tumor vasculature.

In our phantom studies, the measured \(pO_2\) values are considered as blood \(pO_2\) in tissue vasculature since blood is well mixed in the solution (see details in Sec. 3.4). Therefore, values of \(P_{50}^g\), \(n\), \(a\), and \(b\) in Eq. (21) can be fitted to the experimental data, allowing us to determine the initial, transient, and maximal values of \(sO_2\) of the simulating tissue due to oxygen/nitrogen interventions.

### 2.3 Relationship Between Normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) and Tissue/Tumor \(pO_2\)

In principle, blood \(pO_2\) and tissue \(pO_2\) are different, depending on the relative distance between a capillary vessel, oxygen consumption, and the location where \(pO_2\) is measured.\(^{16}\) It is shown that there exists a constant pressure drop between blood \(pO_2\) and tissue \(pO_2\) as the blood passes through a capillary vessel. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume

\[
\Delta pO_2 = \alpha \cdot \Delta pO_2^T,
\]

(22)

where \(pO_2^B\) and \(pO_2^T\) are blood \(pO_2\) and tissue \(pO_2\) values, respectively, and \(\alpha\) is a constant representing an oxygen partial pressure drop from blood \(pO_2\) to a local tissue \(pO_2\). Substituting Eq. (22) in Eq. (21) results in

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{\Delta[HbO_2]}{\Delta[HbO_2]_{max}} &= \frac{(pO_2^T)^n}{(P_{50}^g)^n + (pO_2^T)^n} - b \\
&= \frac{(pO_2^T)^n}{a - b},
\end{align*}
\]

(23)

where \(P_{50}^g\) is the oxygen partial pressure in tissue resulting from \(P_{50}^g\) and the meanings of \(n\), \(a\), and \(b\) remain the same as in Eq. (21). This equation shows how normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) measured from tissue under gas interventions is associated with both tissue \(pO_2\) and normalized \(sO_2\) between \((sO_2)_{base}\) and \((sO_2)_{max}\) in the tissue vasculature.

 Ideally, when both \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) and tissue \(pO_2\) are measured at the same physical location, the maximal and initial oxygen saturations, i.e., \(a\) and \(b\) in Eq. (23), of the measured tissue vasculature can be obtained by fitting Eq. (23) to the measured data. In our tumor study, we then can estimate the maximal and initial hemoglobin oxygen saturations of the tumor by fitting the measured values of global normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) and global tissue \(pO_2\), which result from adding up all local \(pO_2\) values obtained from \(^{19}\)F MR \(pO_2\) mapping.

### 3 Materials and Methods

#### 3.1 Tumor Model

Dunning prostate rat tumors (eight R3327-HI and four R3327-AT1)\(^{30}\) were implanted in pedicles on the forehead of adult male Copenhagen rats, as described in detail previously.\(^{31}\) Once the tumors reached approximately 1 cm in diameter, the rats were anesthetized with 0.2 ml ketamine hydrochloride (100 mg/mL; Aveco, Fort Dodge, IA) and maintained under general gaseous anesthesia with isoflurane in air (1.3% isoflurane at 1 dm\(^3\)/min air) through a mask placed over the mouth and nose. Tumors were shaved to improve optical contact for transmitting light. Body temperature was maintained by a warm water blanket and was monitored by a rectally inserted thermal probe connected to a digital thermometer (Digi-Sense, model 91100-50, Cole-Parmer Instrument Company, Vernon Hills, IL). A pulse oximeter (model 8600, Nonin, Inc., Plymouth, MN) was placed on the hind foot to monitor arterial oxygenation (\(S_O_2\)). Tumor volume \(V\) (in cubic centimeters) was estimated as \(V = (4 \pi/3) [(L + W + H)/6]^3\), where \(L\), \(W\), and \(H\) are the three respective orthogonal dimensions.

In general, the source-detector fiber separation was about 1 to 1.5 cm in transmittance geometry, and thus the maximal tumor volume interrogated by NIR light can be estimated as follows. By the diffusion approximation, the optical penetration depth from the central line between the source and detector is about one half of the separation (source-detector separation = \(d\)). The total tumor volume interrogated by NIR light can be estimated as the spherical volume with a radius of one half of \(d\), i.e., \((\pi/6)d^3\). In this way, the estimated tumor volume interrogated by NIR light is in the range of 0.5 to 2.0 cm\(^3\), depending on the actual source-detector separation.

#### 3.2 NIRS and \(pO_2\) Needle Electrode Measurements

Figure 1 shows the schematic setup for animal experiments using both NIRS and a \(pO_2\) needle electrode. A needle type oxygen electrode was placed in the tumor, and the reference electrode was placed rectally. The electrodes were connected to a picocomparator (Chemical Microsensor, Diamond ElectroTech Inc., Ann Arbor, MI) and polarized at -0.75 V. Linear two-point calibrations were performed with air (21% \(O_2\) and pure nitrogen (0% \(O_2\)) saturated saline buffer solutions before the electrode was inserted into the tumor, and we estimated an instrumental precision of 2 to 3 mm Hg. Measurement points of \(pO_2\) were manually recorded, while the NIRS data were acquired automatically. Measurements of \(pO_2\) and NIRS were initiated, while the rats breathed air for \(-10\) min to demonstrate a stable baseline. The inhaled gas was then switched to carbogen for 15 min and switched back to air.
Our NIR system as shown in Figure 1 (Refs. 11 and 22) is a homodyne frequency-domain photon migration system (NIM, Inc., Philadelphia, PA) and uses commercially available in-phase and quadrature (IQ) demodulator chips to demodulate the detected, amplitude-modulated optical signal.

3.3 Experimental Validation for $\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}$ and $\beta_{\text{Hb}}$ Values

In order to validate $\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}$ and $\beta_{\text{Hb}}$ values, we conducted phantom calibration measurements. We used 2 l of 0.01 M phosphate buffered saline (P-3813, Sigma, St Louis, MO) and 1% Intralipid (Intralipid 20%, Baxter Healthcare Corp., Deerfield, IL) with pH= 7.4 at 25 °C. To deoxygenate the solution, 14 g of baking yeast was dissolved in the phantom solution, and pure oxygen gas was used to oxygenate the solution. After the yeast was well mixed in the solution, 3 ml of human blood was added twice. When the blood was fully deoxygenated, pure oxygen was introduced in the solution to oxygenate the blood. After the blood was fully oxygenated, oxygen blowing was stopped in order to deoxygenate the solution with yeast again.

Equations (4) and (5) were applied to the raw amplitude data to calculate $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ and $\Delta[\text{Hb}]$. Large unexpected and erroneous fluctuation of $\Delta[\text{Hb}_{\text{total}}]$ (= $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]+\Delta[\text{Hb}]$) were seen during the oxygenation and deoxygenation cycles (Figure 2). However, when we applied Eqs. (13) to (15) to calculate $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$, $\Delta[\text{Hb}]$, and $\Delta[\text{Hb}_{\text{total}}]$, $\Delta[\text{Hb}_{\text{total}}]$ remained constant during the oxygenation and deoxygenation cycles as expected. This demonstrates that the values of $\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}=1.103$ and $\beta_{\text{Hb}}=0.9035$ are correct and necessary to compensate the differences in DPFs caused by the two different wavelengths.

3.4 Tissue Phantom Solution Model

In order to study the relationship between $\text{pO}_2$ and $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ in normal tissues, we conducted a tissue-simulating phantom study by using the liquid solution similar to that mentioned above. In normal tissues, there are several steps of oxygen transport from the blood to tissue cells. In the tissue-simulating phantom, blowing oxygen gas represents oxygenation process of blood in the lungs, and blowing nitrogen gas simulates deoxygenation process of blood in the tissues. The differences between the tissue-simulating phantom and real tissues are that there is no capillary membrane in the phantom, and that the phantom is more homogeneous than real tissues. Capillary membranes have high permeability of oxygen, so oxygen transport from blood to tissues crossing the capillary membranes occurs straightforwardly. Furthermore, normal tissues are well vascularized, and the NIR techniques are more sensitive toward measuring small vessels and vascular bed of the tissue. Therefore, vasculature of normal tissues has been simulated by a turbid solution mixed with blood as a simplified laboratory model in NIRS measurements for oxygen transport from blood to normal tissues.

The experimental setup shown in Figure 3 was made to simulate tumor oxygenation/deoxygenation. Oxygen needle electrodes, a pH electrode, and a thermocouple probe (model 5100, Sentron, Inc., Gig Harbor, WA) were placed in the solution, and the gas tube for delivery of $\text{N}_2$ or air was placed opposite the NIRS probes to minimize any liquid movement effects. Source and detector probes for the NIRS were placed in reflection geometry with a direct separation of 3 cm. The

Figure 1: Schematic experimental setup of one-channel, near-infrared, frequency-domain IQ instrument for tumor investigation in vivo. The 5-mm-diameter fiber bundles deliver the laser light, comprising two wavelengths (758 and 785 nm), and detect the laser light transmitted through the implanted tumor. The $\text{pO}_2$ electrode measures tumor tissue $\text{pO}_2$.

Figure 2: Simultaneous dynamic changes of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$, $\Delta[\text{Hb}]$, and $\Delta[\text{Hb}_{\text{total}}]$ in the phantom solution measured using NIRS. The gray solid curve is for $\Delta[\text{Hb}_{\text{total}}]$ without using $\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}$ and $\beta_{\text{Hb}}$ values. Oxygen consumption by yeast produced deoxygenated blood and blowing restored oxygenation. During the oxygenation and deoxygenation process, $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ is supposed to be a constant. However, as we can see here, $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ calculated without $\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}$ and $\beta_{\text{Hb}}$ values shows the fluctuation during the oxygenation and deoxygenation while $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ calculated using $\beta_{\text{HbO}_2}$ and $\beta_{\text{Hb}}$ values shows the veracity of these modified algorithms.

Figure 3: Experimental setup for phantom study using 1% Intralipid in saline buffer. NIRS probes were placed in reflectance mode, while the gas bubblers placed opposite to minimize liquid movement effects. After adding 2 ml of rabbit blood to a 200 ml solution, nitrogen gas and air were introduced to deoxygenate and oxygenate the solution, respectively.
solution was stirred constantly to maintain homogeneity by a magnetic stirrer at \( \sim 37 \) °C. Fresh whole rabbit blood (2 mL) was added to the 200 mL solution before baseline measurement. Nitrogen gas and air were used to deoxygenate and oxygenate the solution, respectively.

3.5 MRI Instrumentation and Procedure

To support the findings obtained from the \( pO_2 \) electrode measurements and NIRS, we conducted MRI experiments using an Omega CSI 4.7 T 40 cm system with actively shielded gradients. A homebuilt tunable \( ^3H/^{19}F \) single turn solenoid (HFB; Lancaster, Gainesville, FL) was placed around the tumor. 45 \( \mu L \) hexafluorobenzene (HFB) was administered directly into the tumor using a Hamilton syringe (Reno, NV) with a custom-made fine sharp (32 gauge) needle and HFB was deliberately dispersed along several tracks to interrogate both central and peripheral tumor regions, as described in detail previously.\(^2\) HFB is ideal for imaging \( pO_2 \) because it has a single resonance and its relaxation rate varies linearly with oxygen concentration.\(^1\) \( ^1H \) images were acquired for anatomical reference using a traditional 3-D spin-echo pulse sequence. Conventional \( ^{19}F \) MR images were acquired to show the 3-D distribution of the HFB in the tumor.\(^2\) \( ^{19}F \) MR images were directly overlaid over \( ^1H \) images to show the position of the HFB in that slice.

Tumor oxygenation was assessed using fluorocarbon relaxometry using echo planar imaging for dynamic oxygen mapping (FREDOM) based on \( ^{19}F \) pulse burst saturation recovery (PBSR) echo planar imaging (EPI) of HFB.\(^3\) The PBSR preparation pulse sequence consists of a series of 20 nonspatially selective saturating 90 deg pulses with 20 ms spacing to saturate the \( ^{19}F \) nuclei. Following a variable delay time \( \tau \), a single spin-echo EPI sequence with blipped phase encoding was applied.\(^4\) Fourteen \( 32 \times 32 \) PBSR-EPI images, with \( \tau \) ranging from 200 ms to 90 sec and a field of view (FOV) of 40x40 mm, were acquired in 8 min using the alternated relaxation delays with variable acquisitions to reduce clearance (ARDVARC) acquisition protocol.\(^5\) An \( R1 = 1/T1 \) map was obtained by fitting the signal intensity of each voxel of the 14 images to a three-parameter relaxation model by the Levenberg-Marquardt least-squares algorithm:

\[
y_A(i,j) = A(i,j) \cdot [1 - (1+W) \exp(-R1(i,j) \cdot \tau_p)]
\]

\((n=1,2,...,14)\)

\((i,j=1,2,...,32),\)

where \( y_A(i,j) \) is the measured signal intensity corresponding to delay time \( \tau_p \) (the \( n \)th images) for voxel \((i,j)\), \( A(i,j) \) is the fully relaxed signal intensity amplitude of voxel \((i,j)\), \( W \) is a dimensionless scaling factor allowing for imperfect signal conversion, \( R1(i,j) \) is the relaxation rate of voxel \((i,j)\) in units of sec\(^{-1}\), and \( A, W, \) and \( R1 \) are the three fit parameters for each of the \( 32 \times 32 \) voxels. Finally, the \( pO_2 \) maps were generated by applying the calibration curve, \( pO_2 \) (mm Hg) = \([R1(s^{-1})-0.0835]0.001876 \) at 37 °C, to the \( R1 \) maps.\(^6\)

4 Results

4.1 Tumor Study Results

We have measured relative changes of \([HbO_2], [Hb], [Hb_\text{total}],\) and tumor tissue \( pO_2 \) (electrode) from eight Dunning prostate R3327-HI tumors, and Figure 4 shows three representative data sets. Figure 4(a) shows the temporal profiles of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and \( pO_2 \) in a small Dunning prostate R3327-HI tumor (1.5 cm\(^3\)) measured simultaneously with NIRS and the \( pO_2 \) needle electrode during respiratory challenge. After a switch from air to carbogen, \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) increased rapidly, along with tumor tissue \( pO_2 \). Figure 4(b) was obtained from a large tumor (3.1 cm\(^3\)) where regional baseline \( pO_2 \) was \( < 5 \) mm Hg, there was no \( pO_2 \) response (case 3). The unit of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) is mm/DFP, where DFP is equal to the optical path length divided by the source-detector separation. Dotted vertical line marks the time when the gas was changed.

![Figure 4](image_url)

Fig. 4 Simultaneous dynamic changes of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and \( pO_2 \) in R3327-HI rat prostate tumors using NIRS and \( pO_2 \) needle electrode. (a) A small tumor (1.5 cm\(^3\)) showed a rapid \( pO_2 \) response (case 1), whereas (b) a bigger tumor (3.1 cm\(^3\)) showed a slower \( pO_2 \) response (case 2). (c) In a third tumor (1.6 cm\(^3\)) where regional baseline \( pO_2 \) was \( < 5 \) mm Hg, there was no \( pO_2 \) response (case 3). The unit of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) is mm/DFP, where DFP is equal to the optical path length divided by the source-detector separation. Dotted vertical line marks the time when the gas was changed.
In four tumors from a separate subline (Dunning prostate R3327-AT1), NIRS and $^{15}$F MRI $pO_2$ mapping. The solid curves represent mean $pO_2$, and the solid lines with open circles are 4 representative voxels for each case. After a gas switched from air to carbogen, the mean $pO_2$ values of both tumors increased, but individual voxels showed quite different responses, indicating high heterogeneity in the tumors. The tumor sizes were 3.2 cm$^3$ and 2.7 cm$^3$ for (a) and (b), respectively.

In four tumors from a separate subline (Dunning prostate R3327-AT1), NIRS and $^{15}$F MRI $pO_2$ mapping. The solid curves represent mean $pO_2$, and the solid lines with open circles are 4 representative voxels for each case. After a gas switched from air to carbogen, the mean $pO_2$ values of both tumors increased, but individual voxels showed quite different responses, indicating high heterogeneity in the tumors. The tumor sizes were 3.2 cm$^3$ and 2.7 cm$^3$ for (a) and (b), respectively.

In four tumors from a separate subline (Dunning prostate R3327-AT1), NIRS and $^{15}$F MRI $pO_2$ mapping. The solid curves represent mean $pO_2$, and the solid lines with open circles are 4 representative voxels for each case. After a gas switched from air to carbogen, the mean $pO_2$ values of both tumors increased, but individual voxels showed quite different responses, indicating high heterogeneity in the tumors. The tumor sizes were 3.2 cm$^3$ and 2.7 cm$^3$ for (a) and (b), respectively.

In four tumors from a separate subline (Dunning prostate R3327-AT1), NIRS and $^{15}$F MRI $pO_2$ mapping. The solid curves represent mean $pO_2$, and the solid lines with open circles are 4 representative voxels for each case. After a gas switched from air to carbogen, the mean $pO_2$ values of both tumors increased, but individual voxels showed quite different responses, indicating high heterogeneity in the tumors. The tumor sizes were 3.2 cm$^3$ and 2.7 cm$^3$ for (a) and (b), respectively.

In four tumors from a separate subline (Dunning prostate R3327-AT1), NIRS and $^{15}$F MRI $pO_2$ mapping. The solid curves represent mean $pO_2$, and the solid lines with open circles are 4 representative voxels for each case. After a gas switched from air to carbogen, the mean $pO_2$ values of both tumors increased, but individual voxels showed quite different responses, indicating high heterogeneity in the tumors. The tumor sizes were 3.2 cm$^3$ and 2.7 cm$^3$ for (a) and (b), respectively.

4.2 Tissue Phantom Study Results

Figure 6 shows a temporal profile for $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $pO_2$ measured from the tissue phantom during a cycle of gas change from air to nitrogen and back. The first three minutes were measured as a baseline after adding 2 ml blood. Bubbling nitrogen deoxygenated the solution and caused the $pO_2$ values to fall; $\Delta[HbO_2]$ declined accordingly with a small time lag. After the bubbling gas was switched from nitrogen to air, both $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $pO_2$ started to increase simultaneously, but the recovery time of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ to the baseline was faster than that of $pO_2$. The small time lag between the changes of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $pO_2$ is probably due to the allosteric interactions between hemoglobin and oxygen molecules. According to the hemoglobin oxygen-dissociation curve, $\rhoCO_2$ oxyhemoglobin starts to lose oxygen significantly when $pO_2$ falls below 70 mm Hg at standard conditions ($\rhoH = 7.4$, $pCO_2 = 40$ mm Hg, and temperature=37°C). The same principle can explain why $\Delta[HbO_2]$ has a faster recovery than that of $pO_2$. Figure 6 shows that $\Delta[HbO_2]$ is already saturated when $pO_2$ is at 50 mm Hg, while the solution was still being oxygenated. This may be due to low $pCO_2$ in the solution where this can shift the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve to the left, causing oxyhemoglobin to be saturated at lower $pO_2$. Importantly, $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ remained unchanged, as expected, during a cycle of deoxygenation and oxygenation.

4.3 Correlation between $pO_2$ and Normalized $\Delta[HbO_2]$

For Tissue Phantoms. Figure 7(a) replots the data given in Figure 6, showing the relationship between normalized $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $pO_2$ measured from the tissue phantom during the oxygenation (air blowing) period after the nitrogen blowing. Open circles are the measured data, and the solid line is the fitted curve using Eq. (23). The error bars for the data were not shown here since they are smaller than the symbols of the data points. For the curve fitting procedure, we used a nonlinear curve-fitting routine provided through KaleidaGraph (Synergy software, Reading, PA). The fitted parameters

spikes, suggesting that such spikes may result from changes in rat physiological conditions.
neous systems such as tumors. The NIRS measurements interrogate a large volume of tumor tissue, giving a global value of normalized $\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]$, whereas the $pO_2$ readings are local near the tip of the needle electrode. However, to estimate mean values of $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{base}}$ and $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{max}}$, it is reasonable to compare the global normalized $\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]$ with global tissue $pO_2$, which can be obtained by summing up all local $pO_2$ readings at different pixels measured from the $^{19}$F MRI mapping, as done in Sec. 4.1 and shown by solid lines in Figure 5. The data shown in Figure 7(b) with solid symbols are the global mean $pO_2$ values calculated from the corresponding MRI data. The solid fitting curve shown in Figure 7(a) is obtained from the mean $pO_2$ data given in Figure 5(a). In this case, the fitting parameters are $P_{50}$, $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{base}}$, and $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{max}}$ with a fixed Hill coefficient $n$ to be the same as that under standard conditions. The best fitting curve of Eq. (23) is shown in Figure 7(b), having $P_{50}=20.6\pm 4.1$ mm Hg, $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{base}}=37\pm 13\%$, and $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{max}}=100\%$ with $R=0.985$ and goodness-of-fit $\chi^2=0.031$. Estimated errors for $P_{50}$ and $[\text{SO}_2]_{\text{base}}$ are not insignificant and a better fit could be found by measuring $pO_2$ with better temporal resolution.

5 Discussion and Conclusion

Tumor oxygenation involves a complex interplay of multiple compartments and parameters: blood flow, blood volume, blood vessel structure, and oxygen consumption. NIRS provides a global noninvasive estimate of average vascular oxygenation encompassing arterial, venous, and capillary compartments. In agreement with our previous observations, the $\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]$ response is often biphasic, which we believe represents rapid elevation of arterial oxygenation, followed by more sluggish capillary components.

Comparison with simultaneous electrode measurements indeed revealed that tumors are heterogeneous. Like NIRS measurements, $pO_2$ electrodes provide rapid assessment of $pO_2$ facilitating real-time observation of dynamic changes. In Figure 4(a), $pO_2$ starts at a baseline value $\sim 15$ mm Hg and increases rapidly in response to respiratory challenge with carbogen. Indeed, the rate approaches that of the vascular compartments. In a second tumor [Figure 4(b)], where the interrogated location showed a slightly lower $pO_2$, the tissue response was more sluggish. For a third HI tumor, local baseline $pO_2$ was found to be $< 5$ mm Hg, and this did not change with carbogen inhalation despite the response observed by NIRS. This suggests a danger of comparing a global vascular measurement with regional tumor $pO_2$, since tumors are known to be highly heterogeneous. This also demonstrates an essential need for NIRS imaging of tumors to provide regional tumor vascular oxygenation details.

FREDOM measurements in Figure 5 revealed the heterogeneity in baseline oxygenation within individual tumors of this second tumor subline as also reported previously. Baseline $pO_2$ ranged from 1 to 75 mm Hg, and response to carbogen was variable in terms of rate and extent, as also seen for the HI subline using electrodes (Figure 4). As with the electrodes, the better oxygenated tumor regions showed a faster and greater response to carbogen inhalation. The oxygen electrode measurements in Figure 4 showed a maximum $pO_2$ of around 45 mm Hg, though we have observed values as high as 95 mm Hg using oxygen needle electrode. Observations using
the fluorescence-based OxyLite™ fiber-optic devices for measuring HI tumor reached the maximum detectable pO2 of 100 mm Hg during carbogen inhalation. FREDOM has shown values of less than 5 mm Hg and greater than 160 mm Hg under air breathing conditions, and reaching 350 mm Hg in HI tumors while breathing carbogen. Each method indicates that tumors are highly heterogeneous, but it has been shown that there can be a positive linear relationship between baseline pO2 and maximum pO2 during carbogen inhalation in the Dunning prostate AT1 tumor line.

The phantom measurements indicate and validate the reliability of the NIRS technique and also prove that normalized \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) is closely related to the normalized hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation curve. The phantom data confirmed that we can obtain absolute SO2 values in a homogeneous system by measuring both \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and pO2. We could estimate mean SO2 values of the tumor under intervention using global \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and averaged pO2 readings, and the fitting errors are expected to be improved by having more data points. Measuring regional tumor vascular oxygenation by NIRS imaging of tumors should allow us to correlate specific \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and pO2 and to understand the oxygen transport process from tumor vasculature to tumor tissue, and this is the direction of our future work.

Both NIRS and electrodes offer essentially real-time measurement of changes in oxygenation, which can be rapid. Indeed, the infow kinetics of vascular O2 detected by NIRS are similar to those previously reported in the HI tumor line following a bolus of the paramagnetic contrast agents Gd-DTPA. While FREDOM has lower temporal resolution, but reveals the tumor heterogeneity and differential response of regions exhibiting diverse baseline pO2. The results here correspond closely with more extensive observation. While FREDOM currently requires 6.5 min per pO2 map, we have previously demonstrated an alternative data acquisition protocol achieving 1 s time resolution in a perfused heart, albeit providing less precision in measurements and only a global determination. Such an approach could allow us to measure global \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and global pO2 simultaneously with a high temporal resolution, understand the relationship between global \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and global pO2, and obtain absolute values of SO2 of the tumors as tumors grow.

In conclusion, we have refined the algorithms for calculating \([Hb] \), \([HbO_2] \), and \([Hb_{total}] \) and measured relative \([HbO_2] \) changes in tumor vasculature and tumor tissue pO2 under carbogen intervention using NIRS and a needle type pO2 electrode. The pO2 data were also supported by the 19F MR pO2 mapping. We have also developed an algorithm to estimate SO2 values in the tumor during respiratory interventions. The NIRS data showed significant changes in vascular oxygenation accompanying respiratory interventions, and changes in tumor vascular oxygenation preceded tumor tissue pO2. Oxygen electrode measurements and 19F MR pO2 mapping results proved that tumors are highly heterogeneous. The phantom data confirmed that normalized \([HbO_2] \) data together with pO2 measurements can be used to estimate absolute SO2 values in a homogeneous system. For a highly heterogeneous medium, such as tumors, local comparison may be necessary between the \([HbO_2] \) and pO2 value is desired and required in order to reveal the process of oxygen delivery from the tumor vascular bed to the tumor tissues. Therefore, this study not only demonstrates that the NIRS technology can provide an efficient, real-time, noninvasive approach to monitoring tumor physiology and is complementary to other techniques, but also emphasizes the need to develop an imaging technique to study spatial heterogeneity of tumor vasculature under oxygen or other therapeutic interventions.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Initiative grant BC990287 (HL) and NIH ROI CA79515 (RPM). NMR experiments were conducted at the Mary Nell & Ralph B. Rogers MR Center, an NIH BRTP Facility no. 5-P41-RR02584. We are grateful to Dr. Britton Chance from the University of Pennsylvania for assistance with tissue phantom study and to Dr. Peter Peschke for providing the original tumor cells.

References

15. P. van der Zee, M. Cope, S. R. Arridge, M. Essenpreis, L. A. Potter,


Dynamic response of breast tumor oxygenation to hyperoxic respiratory challenge monitored with three oxygen-sensitive parameters

Yueqing Gu, Vincent A. Bourke, Jae G. Kim, Anca Constantinescu, Ralph P. Mason, and Hanli Liu

The simultaneous measurement of three oxygen-sensitive parameters [arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation (SaO₂), tumor vascular-oxygenated hemoglobin concentration ([HbO₂]), and tumor oxygen tension (pO₂)] in response to hyperoxic respiratory challenge is demonstrated in rat breast tumors. The effects of two hyperoxic gases [oxygen and carbogen (5% CO₂ and 95% O₂)] were compared, by use of two groups of Fisher rats with subcutaneous 13762NF breast tumors implanted in pedicles on the foreback. Two different gas-inhalation sequences were compared, i.e., air-carbogen-air-oxygen-air and air-oxygen-air-carbogen-air. The results demonstrate that both of the inhaled, hyperoxic gases significantly improved the tumor oxygen status. All three parameters displayed similar dynamic response to hyperoxic gas interventions, but with different response times: the fastest for arterial SaO₂, followed by biphasic changes in tumor vascular [HbO₂], and then delayed responses for pO₂. Both of the gases induced similar changes in vascular oxygenation and regional tissue pO₂ in the rat tumors, and changes in [HbO₂] and mean pO₂ showed a linear correlation with large standard deviations, which presumably results from global versus local measurements. Indeed, the pO₂ data revealed heterogeneous regional response to hyperoxic interventions. Although preliminary near-infrared measurements had been demonstrated previously in this model, the addition of the pO₂ optical fiber probes provides a link between the noninvasive relative measurements of vascular phenomena based on endogenous reporter molecules, with the quantitative, albeit, invasive pO₂ determinations. © 2003 Optical Society of America

OCIS codes: 170.1470, 170.3660, 170.4580, 120.3890, 120.1880, 230.2090.

1. Introduction

It is widely recognized that hypoxic regions in solid tumors may limit the efficacy of nonsurgical therapy, including radiotherapy, photodynamic therapy, and chemotherapy.¹⁻⁴ Many adjuvant interventions have been tested, including simple strategies such as breathing hyperoxic gases.⁵⁻⁷ However, a meta-analysis of some 10,000 patients showed only a modest benefit, and this benefit was restricted to specific tumor types.⁸ It is thought that the failure of such interventions was largely due to the inability to identify those patients who would benefit. Indeed, there is growing emphasis on tailoring therapy to the individual characteristics of each patient's tumor. Furthermore, carbogen (5% CO₂ and 95% O₂) and oxygen have been used on experimental tumors in animals as well as on clinical trials in patients for many years.⁹,¹⁰ But the therapeutic benefits of the two kinds of respiratory hyperoxic gases are diverse, depending on the tumor types and individuals.¹¹⁻¹³ Accordingly, accurate assessment of tumor oxygenation at various stages of tumor growth and in response to interventions may provide a better understanding of tumor development and may serve as a prognostic indicator for treatment outcome, potentially allowing therapy to be tailored to individual characteristics.

Various techniques have been developed to measure oxygen tension (pO₂) or vascular oxygenation of tumors.¹⁴ Many methods are invasive, and those requiring biopsy preclude dynamic investigations. Optical techniques based on light absorption of endogenous chromophores, e.g., near-infrared (NIR)
spectroscopy of oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin, are entirely noninvasive and allow real-time monitoring of tumor vascular oxygenation. However, NIR has limited spatial resolution, and it remains to be determined whether vascular oxygenation is related to therapeutic outcome. Hitherto, quantitative PO2 has been shown to have prognostic value, but PO2 represents a balance between oxygen delivery and consumption. Thus, we seek to explore the interplay of vascular and tissue oxygenation. Electrodes have been used widely to study tumor oxygen dynamics with respect to interventions, but they are generally limited to a single location and small probes can be fragile. We have ourselves recently shown a correlation between PO2 and ΔHbO2 in some tumors, but we noted distinct heterogeneity, and thus, the global NIR measurements were not always related to local PO2. Multifiber-optic probes may be inserted into a tumor, and we have now investigated correlation between NIR measurements and multiple (three) simultaneous PO2 measurements.

We now report simultaneous measurements of three oxygen-related parameters, i.e., arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation, SaO2; tumor oxygenated hemoglobin concentration, [HbO2]; and tumor oxygen tension, PO2, to assess dynamic responses of rat breast tumors to hypoxic gases. Changes in tumor vascular [HbO2] were measured by NIR spectroscopy (NIRS) using a photon-migration, frequency-domain device; changes in regional PO2 were monitored by a fluorescence-quenched, oxygen-sensing, fiber-optic system (FOXY); the arterial SaO2 values were recorded with a fiber-based, pulse oximeter.

2. Materials and Methods

A. Near-Infrared Spectroscopy System for Measurement of Changes in [HbO2]

NIR light (700 to 900 nm) has considerable tissue penetration depth (several centimeters) and permits in vivo sampling of large tissue volumes (e.g., human breast, brain, skeletal muscle, or tumors), since photon transport in tissue is dominated by scattering rather than by absorption. Absorption of NIR light by the oxygenated and the deoxygenated hemoglobin chromophores may be used to determine hemoglobin oxygenation and blood concentration changes. As described in detail previously, a homodyne frequency-domain system (NIM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania) was used to monitor the global changes in oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin concentrations, Δ[HbO2] and Δ[Hb], respectively, in rat breast tumors in response to variations in inhaled gas. Briefly, the light from two NIR laser diodes (758 nm and 785 nm) was coupled into a bifurcated fiber bundle and illuminated on the tumor, and the transmitted light was collected and propagated to a photomultiplier tube (Fig. 1). The fiber bundles were placed on the surface of the tumors in a transmittance mode parallel to the body of the rat. The fiber tips touched firmly on the skin (without compression) in the middle parts of the tumors, providing optimal geometry to interrogate deep tumor tissue.

Fig. 1. Experimental setup for simultaneous oximetry. The 3-mm-diameter fiber bundles of the NIRS system deliver and detect the laser light through the tumor in transmittance geometry. PMT represents a photomultiplier tube. I/Q is an in-phase and quadrature phase demodulator for retrieving amplitude and phase information. The FOXY system comprises three fiber-optic oxygen-sensing probes that are inserted into different regions of the tumor. The pulse oximeter probe is placed on the hind foot of the rat.

Based on modified Beer–Lambert’s law, changes in oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin concentrations, Δ[HbO2] and Δ[Hb], due to respiratory intervention were derived from the measured amplitudes at the two wavelengths and calculated with the following equations:

\[ \Delta[HbO2] = \frac{-10.63 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} + 14.97 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785}}{d}, \]

\[ \Delta[Hb] = \frac{8.95 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} - 6.73 \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785}}{d}, \]

where \( A_B \) and \( A_T \) are the baseline and transient amplitudes measured from the NIR system, respectively; \( d \) is the source–detector separation; the unit for \( AB \) and \( DPF \) on the results,

B. Fiber-Optic Oxygen-Sensing System for Measurement of Changes in PO2

Regional PO2 in tumors was monitored with a multichannel, fiber-optic, oxygen-sensing system (FOXY, Ocean Optics, Inc., Dunedin, Florida). Three fluorescence-quenched, optical fiber probes (AL300, tip diameter 410 μm) were inserted into different regions of the tumors (Fig. 1). Probes were positioned so that at least one was in a poorly oxygenated region (low baseline PO2) and at least one in a well-oxygenated region (high baseline PO2). If necessary,
the probes were gently moved through the tumor until such diverse regions were located. In some cases, the mean \( pO_2 \) derived from the three individual measurements is presented. Although this is a commercial system, few details have been published previously\(^{31}\) and no applications to in vivo tumor oximetry have been published to our knowledge. Light from a pulsed blue LED (475 nm) was coupled into one branch of a bifurcated optical fiber bundle and propagated to the probe tip. The distal end of the probe is coated with a thin layer of a hydrophobic solgel material, where an oxygen-sensing ruthenium complex is effectively trapped. Illumination of the ruthenium complex causes fluorescence at \( \sim 600 \) nm. If the excited ruthenium complex encounters an oxygen molecule, the excess energy is transferred to the oxygen molecule in a nonradiative transition, decreasing or quenching the fluorescence signal. The degree of quenching correlates with the oxygen concentration, and hence, \( pO_2 \).

The fluorescence response of the ruthenium crystal complex is highly temperature dependent, so to accomplish probe calibration it was necessary to stream gases of known oxygen concentrations (100%, 20.9%, 10%, 2%, and 0%) through a cylindrical water jacket heated to 37 °C. Calibration curves were automatically calculated by means of the vendor-supplied software, with the second-order, polynomial calibration:

\[
\frac{I_0}{I} = 1 + K_1 [O] + K_2 [O]^2
\]

where, \( I_0 \) is the fluorescence intensity at zero oxygen concentration (nitrogen), \( I \) is the measured intensity of fluorescence at a pressure of oxygen, \([O]\) represents the oxygen concentration (related to \( pO_2 \)), \( K_1 \) and \( K_2 \) are the first- and the second-order coefficients and are automatically supplied by the curve-fitting routine from the calibration measurements.

C. Pulse Oximeter for Measurement of Arterial \( S_aO_2 \)

Arterial \( S_aO_2 \) of the breast-tumor-bearing rats was also monitored with a fiber-optic pulse oximeter (Nonin Medical, Inc., Plymouth, Minnesota) placed on the hind foot of the rats. The system consisted of two optical fibers used for delivering and receiving the light. The tips were placed on either side of the foot in transmission mode.

D. Animal Model

Mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF (originally obtained from the Division of Cancer Therapeutics, NIH, Bethesda, Maryland) were implanted in skin pedicles\(^{33}\) on the forehead of adult female Fisher 344 rats (%150 g). Once the tumors reached 1–2 cm diameter, rats were anesthetized with 150–μl ketamine hydrochloride (100 mg/ml, i.p.) and maintained under general gaseous anesthesia with 1.3% isoflurane in air (1 dm\(^3\)/min). Body temperature was maintained at 37 °C by a warm water blanket. Tumors were shaved to improve optical contact for transmitting NIR light. The tumor diameters along the three major orthogonal axes (\( a, b, c \)) were measured with calipers and volume estimated with an ellipsoid approximation with the formula: \( V = (\pi/6)(abc) \).

Two groups of rats (\( n = 7 \) in each group) were used to compare the effects of carbogen and oxygen on vascular oxygenation of breast tumors. Group 1 experienced the gas-inhalation sequence of air–carbogen–air–oxygen–air. Group 2 was exposed to the reverse sequence of air–oxygen–air–carbogen–air. Each gas was maintained for 20 min. In addition, the FOXY \( pO_2 \) probes were applied to five rats from Group 1, and the dynamics of the three oxygen-related parameters were measured simultaneously.

3. Results

A. Dynamic Responses of Three Oxygen-Related Parameters to Carbogen Intervention

Typical time profiles of the normalized \( \Delta[HbO_2] \), mean \( \Delta pO_2 \), and \( S_aO_2 \) in response to carbogen intervention are shown for a representative 13762NF breast tumor (No. 1, 3.2 cm\(^3\)) in Fig. 2. When the inspired gas was switched from air to carbogen, the \( S_aO_2 \) readings increased rapidly and significantly from the baseline value of 85% to the maximum of 100% within 2.5 minutes \( (p < 0.0001) \). The normalized \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) showed a sharp initial rise in the first minute \( (p < 0.0001) \) followed by a slower, gradual, but further significant increase over the next 19 min \( (p < 0.001) \). Mean \( \Delta pO_2 \) increased rapidly by approximately 50 Torr within 8 min \( (p < 0.0005) \) and also continued a slower and gradual increase over the next 12 min \( (p < 0.005) \). Return to breathing air produced a significant decline for all three signals \( (p < 0.0001) \).

\( S_aO_2 \) and \( pO_2 \) displayed a single-phase dynamic behavior in response to carbogen intervention, whereas \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) showed an apparent biphasic response. These dynamics may be characterized by time constants of a single-exponential response. For the tumor in Fig. 3, \( S_aO_2 \) had the fastest response, with a time constant of \( \tau(S_aO_2) = 1.1 \pm 0.2 \) min \( (R = \)
whereas the second phase is longer and highly variable. The values observed in response to each of the two constant phases of the first five rat tumors (Table 1) shows that the time constants are different. Figure 3 shows that double-exponential results for both single exponential and double exponential expression with two time constants to carbogen intervention in a rat breast tumor (No. 1, 3.2 cm³). Single-exponential curve fitting yielded SaO₂ = 0.204(1 - exp(-(t - 20.02)/1.11) + 0.85 (R = 0.93), Δ[HbO₂] = 0.655(1 - exp(-(t - 20.36)/2.59)) + 0.125 (R = 0.98), and ΔPO₂ = 42.68(1 - exp(-(t - 21.01)/4.56)) + 16.66 (R = 0.98); biexponential fitting resulted in Δ[HbO₂] = 0.373(1 - exp(-(t - 20.36)/0.61)) + 0.645(1 - exp(-(t - 20.36)/21)) (R = 0.97).

0.93), followed by [HbO₂] with \( \tau(\Delta[HbO₂]) = 2.59 \pm 0.06 \) min (R = 0.99), whereas ΔPO₂ yielded the slowest response \( \tau(\DeltaPO₂) = 4.56 \pm 0.06 \) min (R = 0.98). Time constants for Group 1 are listed in Table 1. In every case \( \tau(SaO₂) < \tau(\Delta[HbO₂]) < \tau(\DeltaPO₂) \), based on the single-exponential fitting. No apparent relation between the time constant and the tumor volume was observed.

It is clear that the response of ΔHbO₂ is not well represented by a single exponential, and thus, a double-exponential expression with two time constants, \( \tau₁ \) and \( \tau₂ \), was also used (Fig. 3). Comparison between the biexponential fitting for Δ[HbO₂] and the single-exponential results for both SaO₂ and ΔPO₂ in the first five rat tumors (Table 1) shows that the time constants of SaO₂ (~1.2 ± 0.4 min) are similar to those of the first phase of Δ[HbO₂] (~0.5 ± 0.2 min), whereas the second phase is longer and highly variable (~14 ± 11 min). No significant correlations were found between any of the time constants in Table 1.

Time delay, \( t_d \), between the time when the gas intervention was initiated and the time when the changes in signals were detected, reveals another difference among the three oxygen-sensitive parameters. For tumor 1 (Fig. 2), the SaO₂ signal was the first to respond to the intervention. Change in Δ[HbO₂] was observed 30 s later with \( t_d \) = 30 s, followed by changes in ΔPO₂ another 30 s later (\( t_d \) = 60 s). Similarly, when the gas was returned from carbogen to air, the SaO₂ signal decreased immediately, followed by declines in Δ[HbO₂] and ΔPO₂ with \( t_d \) of 30 and 120 s later, respectively. As expected, changes in SaO₂ always preceded ΔHbO₂ and ΔPO₂ occurred last for all tumors.

B. Comparison of the Effects of Carbogen and Oxygen Intervention on Tumor Oxygenation

Switching from air breathing to carbogen or oxygen produced similar changes in ΔHbO₂ [Fig. 4(a)]. However, the time course was substantially different, requiring a biphasic exponential fit for carbogen, but a single exponential for oxygen [Fig. 4(b)]. For the seven tumors in Group 1, there was no significant difference (p > 0.3) in the maximum magnitude of Δ[HbO₂] caused by carbogen or oxygen interventions [Fig. 4(c)].

To examine the possible effect of preconditioning required that Group 2 experience a reversed gas intervention, with exposure to oxygen prior to carbogen [Fig. 5(a)]. In this case, the time constants of the normalized tumor vascular Δ[HbO₂] were now similar for both gas challenges: indeed, for six of seven tumors, carbogen no longer induced the biphasic behavior. Figure 5(b) shows that changes in Δ[HbO₂] max were similar to those in Group 1, and again, the two gases did not produce significantly different response in Δ[HbO₂] max. This is emphasized for both Groups 1 and 2 by a strong linear correlation (slope = 1.16) between the ΔHbO₂ max values observed in response to each of the two conditions.

Table 1. Time Constants of SaO₂, Δ[HbO₂], and ΔPO₂ Response to Carbogen and Oxygen Intervention in the Breast Tumors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Breast Tumors Volume (cm³)</th>
<th>Single-Exponential Fitting of SaO₂, Δ[HbO₂], and ΔPO₂ (Carbogen Intervention)</th>
<th>Double-Exponential Fitting of Δ[HbO₂] (Carbogen Intervention)</th>
<th>Single-Exponential Fitting of Δ[HbO₂] (O₂ Intervention)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. 1 (3.2)</td>
<td>1.1 ± 0.2 0.93</td>
<td>2.59 ± 0.06 0.89</td>
<td>4.56 ± 0.04 0.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 2 (3.0)</td>
<td>1.6 ± 0.2 0.98</td>
<td>3.40 ± 0.07 0.91</td>
<td>4.6 ± 0.1 0.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 3 (4.6)</td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.2 0.97</td>
<td>2.12 ± 0.06 0.76</td>
<td>2.26 ± 0.02 0.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 4 (2.6)</td>
<td>1.9 ± 0.3 0.98</td>
<td>2.68 ± 0.05 0.73</td>
<td>3.5 ± 0.1 0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 5 (5.6)</td>
<td>0.8 ± 0.2 0.91</td>
<td>2.68 ± 0.05 0.74</td>
<td>4.51 ± 0.02 0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 6 (1.9)</td>
<td>0.9 ± 0.2 0.81</td>
<td>1.62 ± 0.01 0.95</td>
<td>nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 7 (0.72)</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.5 0.95</td>
<td>3.60 ± 0.03 0.93</td>
<td>nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>1.2 ± 0.4</td>
<td>2.7 ± 0.6</td>
<td>4 ± 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Under the inhalation sequence of air-carbogen-air-oxygen-air.

*nd, not determined.
Fig. 4. (a) Time course of changes in tumor vascular \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) for a representative 13762NF breast tumor from Group 1 (No. 2, 3.0 cm\(^3\)) with respect to altering inhaled gas. (b) Respective curve fits for the carbogen and oxygen interventions. (c) Average maximum values of normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) for the seven breast tumors in Group 1.

Fig. 5. (a) Dynamic changes in tumor vascular \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) for a representative 13762NF breast tumor from Group 2 (No. 9, 2.6 cm\(^3\)) with gas-inhalation sequence reversed compared with Group 1. (b) Average maximum values of normalized \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) for Group 2. Gas-inhalation sequence reversed compared with Group 1. (c) Correlation between maximum \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) achieved with carbogen inhalation versus that with oxygen \((R = 0.97)\): *, carbogen first; △, oxygen first.

secutive interventions [Fig. 5(c)]. In this case, non-normalized data are shown for specific comparison of the absolute \(\Delta[HbO_2]_{\text{max}}\) produced by oxygen and carbogen for each of the tumors.

C. Tumor \(pO_2\)

The FOXY \(pO_2\) probes generally indicated distinct heterogeneity in \(pO_2\). Moreover, response to the hyperoxic gas was diverse: those probes that indicated apparently well-oxygenated regions usually showed a large and rapid response, whereas those with lower baseline \(pO_2\) often showed little change [Fig. 6(a)]. The \(pO_2\) responses to the two interventions showed a highly consistent behavior at each individual location [Fig. 6(b)]. There was also a distinct correlation between the global NIR measurements and the mean \(\Delta pO_2\) (Fig. 7). Because of heterogeneity in regional \(pO_2\), the standard deviations of the mean \(pO_2\) values were large.
transition from air to oxygen. Breast tumors (Fig. 7. Correlation between mean three oxygen-sensitive indicators displayed similar system seems to give very accurate PO2 values.

The mean signal for the three channels was calculated and is plotted by the thicker trace. (b) Correlation between $\Delta P_{O2}$ at individual locations in the tumors in response to carbogen or oxygen for the five tumors in Group 1 ($R > 0.8$).

4. Discussion

In this study, we have simultaneously measured the arterial $S_02$, the global changes in the $[HbO_2]$ of tumor vasculature, and the regional changes in the $\Delta P_{O2}$ of tumor tissue, in response to hyperoxic (i.e., carbogen and oxygen) gas interventions with a pulse oximeter, an NIRS system and a multichannel, fiber-optic, oxygen-sensing system, respectively. All three oxygen-sensitive indicators displayed similar dynamic tendency in response to carbogen intervention (Fig. 2).

The simultaneous measurements demonstrate the compatibility of the NIRS system with the FOXY fiber-optic oxygen-sensing system, without interference. Both systems are relatively inexpensive and provide real-time measurements, but the multichannel FOXY fiber-optic system monitors $\Delta P_{O2}$ in specific locations, whereas the NIRS system provides global measurements. Whether $\Delta HbO_2$ determined with this methodology will be a clinically useful predictor for tumor response to oxygen-dependent interventions and therapies remains to be determined. However, it is established that measurements of $P_{O2}$ have prognostic value in the clinic$^{18,20}$ so that correlations between $P_{O2}$ and NIR measurements would be very important.

We have previously applied a polarographic oxygen electrode simultaneously with NIR.$^{25}$ However, that study provided only a single local $P_{O2}$ value, and in some cases correlations with global NIR measurements were very poor. The optical fiber system used here allows multiple locations to be interrogated simultaneously. The device can be expanded to many channels, but our system uses four channels. Unfortunately, probes are fragile, and the oxygen-sensitive coating on the tips is readily damaged. Thus, we only had three probes available for this study. Indeed, fiber-optic probe fragility is a well-recognized problem, and our previous experience with the more expensive OxyLite system was also restricted to three channels owing to probe damage.$^{26}$

The FOXY system ($\sim$13k) is much less expensive than the OxyLite ($\sim$48k), and its mode of action is also simpler, detecting fluorescent signal intensity rather than fluorescence lifetime. It seems capable of measuring $P_{O2}$ across the whole range of atmospheric oxygen tensions (0–760 Torr), whereas the OxyLite is restricted and becomes very insensitive above approximately 100 Torr. However, our experience shows that although the FOXY system provides precise measurements of $\Delta P_{O2}$, absolute values of $P_{O2}$ may not be reliable. We continue to perform validation experiments. By contrast, the OxyLite system seems to give very accurate $P_{O2}$ values.

Our experience shows that the FOXY probes are much easier to use than electrodes, particularly, in terms of calibration and stability. Since the probes are fragile, we insert them into tumors through a fine needle (25 gauge), which readily punctures the surrounding skin and penetrates tough fibrous tissues. The needle is then backed up from the tip to facilitate measurements. The probes often require a few minutes to settle at a stable baseline value, but then show good baseline stability and rapid response to interventions [Figs. 2 and 6(a)]. They are easily moved within the tumor to locate regions, presenting a particular $P_{O2}$ of interest, e.g. hypoxic or well oxygenated. In the search for appropriate locations, probes are moved forward to interrogate fresh tissues rather than in reverse, since blood may pool in the tracks owing to vascular damage. However, we observe

$$y = 0.961x + 11.67 \quad R=0.89$$

$$y = 110.65x + 4.129 \quad R=0.87$$

Fig. 6. (a) Time profiles of tumor $\Delta P_{O2}$, measured with the three channels of the FOXY fiber-optic, oxygen-sensing system with respect to different gas inhalations for breast tumor No. 3 (4.6 cm$^3$). The mean signal for the three channels was calculated and is plotted by the thicker trace. (b) Correlation between $\Delta P_{O2}$ at individual locations in the tumors in response to carbogen or oxygen for the five tumors in Group 1 ($R > 0.8$).

Fig. 7. Correlation between mean $\Delta P_{O2}$ and $[HbO_2]$ for the five breast tumors ($R > 0.86$): •, transition from air to carbogen; Δ, transition from air to oxygen.
minimal bleeding on removal of the probes from the tumors.

We have found no interference between the NIR and FOXY instruments, although any tumor motion associated with moving the fiber probes can alter the optical contact of the NIR optrodes, and thus, alter apparent ΔHbO₂. Thus, baseline ΔHbO₂ is determined once the fiber probes are situated. New fiber-optic probes of the FOXY system have a thick coating of fluorescent gel and a black covering, but this wares with use and gradually allows reception of the NIR light. Since the LEDs of the two systems operate at very different wavelengths, viz. 475 versus 760 nm, there is no interference for detection. The detection of local NIR light by the FOXY probe opens the exciting possibility of detecting regional hemoglobin oxygen saturation. We believe the FOXY optical probes could be moved within the tumor to map the distribution and path of the transmitted NIR light, helping to explore and validate the optical characteristics of the tumor. This can simultaneously provide a correlation between local ΔHbO₂ and ΔP₂O₂.

In this study, we have examined a much larger group of rats than previously. We have now shown rigorously that the two hyperoxic gases induce similar changes in vascular oxygenation (NIR) and regional tissue P₂O₂ (FOXY) in this type of rat breast tumor. These data are consistent with our previous observations using 19F NMR imaging (FREDOM) in this tumor type and also in rat prostate tumors. If the two gases are indeed equivalent in terms of manipulation of tumor oxygenation, it could have great therapeutic benefit since the popular carbogen, which is in use in clinical trials, can cause respiratory discomfort.

The current data show that ΔHbO₂ and ΔP₂O₂ are correlated (Fig. 7), and thus, such noninvasive observations could have value in the clinic. The major deficiency in our current NIR approach is lack of spatial discrimination, and thus efforts to implement NIR imaging will be of great value. It will also be interesting to correlate other measurements, such as blood-oxygen-level-dependent (BOLD) proton magnetic resonance imaging, which provide high spatial resolution, but which are sensitive to vascular flow and volume as well as oxygenation.

The biphasic response of ΔHbO₂ to carbogen is intriguing, and we believe it represents the distinct vascular compartments of arterioles (high flow) and capillaries. However, the change to monophasic behavior, when carbogen is administered second, requires further exploration; in the future, we propose to test various concentrations of oxygen and carbon dioxide and air to separate the components of the response. The carbogen dioxide component of carbogen is known to be vasoactive; however, the specific effects may depend on tumor type, site of growth, and other factors.

In terms of vascular oxygen delivery, the data in Table 1 reveal the progressive movement of oxygen: t₄ (SaO₂) < t₃ (Δ[HbO₂]₂) < t₃ (ΔP₂O₂). As expected, switching to hyperoxic gas caused the systemic arterial SaO₂ to increase, as a result of the immediate combination of deoxyhemoglobin with oxygen. The highly oxygenated blood circulated in the systemic vasculature of the rats (including the capillary bed of the tumor tissue), resulting in a delayed increase in [HbO₂] in the tumor vasculature, and led to an unloading of oxygen to the tumor tissue. For the biphasic model of Δ[HbO₂], the fast component has a similar time constant to the SaO₂ measured with the pulse oximeter on the hind leg, strongly suggesting that it represents arteriolar oxygenation in the tumor. In this study, tumor volumes do not show any direct relation with time constants or changes of amplitude in response to hyperoxic gas interventions.

It is increasingly evident that oxygen and hypoxia play important roles in tumor development and response to therapy. NIRS offers an attractive noninvasive means of investigating tumor oxygenation, particularly in terms of dynamic response to interventions, but we had previously shown a potential mismatch between global ΔHbO₂ and local ΔP₂O₂. The data presented here indicate a correlation between the global NIR measurements and mean P₂O₂ values with even as few as three representative locations per tumor. This does suggest that it will be important to develop regional NIR measurements and that even relatively crude mapping could reveal heterogeneity. In the meantime, we believe these studies provide further evidence for the value of NIRS to explore tumor physiology.

This study was supported in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Research grants BCO00833 (YG) and BC990287 (HL), and NIH RO1 CA79515 (RPM) and RO1 supplement CA79515-S (VB). We are grateful to Mengna Xia and Dawen Zhao for their assistance with data processing. We gratefully acknowledge Weiha Cui for helpful discussions.

References

7. J. A. Kruuv, W. R. Inch, and J. A. McCredie, "Blood flow and...


ICP. Such processes include hydrocephalus, pseudotumor cerebri, intracranial mass lesions, and toxic–metabolic encephalopathy (where a depressed level of consciousness may or may not correspond to an increased ICP). MR–ICP measurement may prevent unnecessary invasive monitoring in an increased risk setting. Single time measurement of ICP may also be helpful in the evaluation of patients with possible ventriculoperitoneal shunt malfunction—particularly young children who present with nonspecific complaints and/or who are unable to communicate their symptoms. The MRI-based technique would limit exposure to harmful radiation from repeated CT scans. Also, a finding of normal ICP by the MRI-based method might prevent unnecessary shunt exploration.

If proven accurate and reliable, noninvasive, MRI-based measurement of intracranial compliance and pressure and TCBF may provide a valuable adjunct to the evaluation of patients with various neurologic problems. In the setting of TBI, a finding of increased ICP may provide an early warning signal for a physician to adjust therapy. This tool also may prove valuable in situations where external factors confound clinical evaluation (i.e., drug intoxication), where “coma” does not necessarily reflect an increased pressure state (i.e., diffuse axonal injury), or where coexisting medical problems make placement of an invasive monitor too dangerous (i.e., bleeding disorders). In each case, noninvasive MR–ICP measurement would enhance the array of currently available evaluation modalities, providing a novel adjunct to patient diagnosis and serial monitoring with limited expense and morbidity.

[17] Near-Infrared Spectroscopy and Imaging of Tumor Vascular Oxygenation

By Hanli Liu, Yueqing Gu, Jae G. Kim, and Ralph P. Mason

Introduction

Current Development in Optical Methods for Vascular Hemoglobin Oxygenation

In recent years, a large number of investigations have been conducted in both laboratory and clinical settings to noninvasively monitor tissue vascular oxygenation using near-infrared (NIR) spectroscopy (NIRS) and imaging. Although the NIR imaging techniques are limited by their spatial resolutions, they have a great potential to be developed as a new imaging
modality because of their capabilities to provide functional images. NIR spectroscopy and imaging research has been mainly focused on two organs: (1) the brain and (2) the breast.

The NIR studies of the brain include detection of brain injury or trauma, determination of cerebrovascular hemodynamics and oxygenation, and functional brain imaging in response to a variety of neurologic activations. NIR functional brain imaging increasingly has become of great interest in studying hemodynamic response to brain activation. This is mainly because the optical signals of the NIR techniques are able to noninvasively penetrate through the scalp and skull of an adult human and are sensitive to changes in the concentration of oxygenated (HbO) and deoxygenated hemoglobin (Hb). Although it is difficult to obtain very accurate quantification of cerebral HbO and Hb concentrations from the NIR imaging techniques due to rigorous requirements of theory and boundary conditions, the techniques can offer relatively accurate measurements of changes of HbO and Hb, thus providing quantitative changes in total cerebral blood volume (CBV, which is assumed to be proportional to total hemoglobin concentration, Hb), where $Hb = HbO + Hb$.

The objective of NIR breast imaging is to develop a novel functional imaging modality for early breast cancer detection and diagnosis beyond currently available techniques. Various efforts by several research groups have been made in either laboratory or clinical studies. For example, the research groups of Paulsen and colleagues have investigated the use of optical imaging in breast cancer detection. Moreover, efforts in using NIR techniques to monitor tumor responses to therapeutic interventions and therapy, such as to chemotherapy or photodynamic therapy, are very limited and preliminary.
few reports have been found on using NIR spectroscopy and imaging as a prognostic tool for therapy planning and optimization, or for tumor prognosis. Based on the existing knowledge and development of NIR spectroscopy and imaging for the brain and breast, we were motivated a few years ago by the possibility of using NIRS as an efficient, real-time, noninvasive means to monitor tumor vascular oxygenation during respiratory interventions. The recent results in our study were obtained from animal breast and prostate tumors in vivo with a one-channel NIR spectrometer. The data have demonstrated that the NIR techniques could have applications as a prognostic means accompanying cancer therapy.12,20,24

**Tumor Oxygenation as an Indicator for Tumor Response to Interventions**

The presence and significance of tumor hypoxia has been recognized since the 1950s. Hypoxic cells in vitro and in animal tumors in vivo are documented to be three times more resistant to radiation-induced killing compared with aerobic cells.25 Recent studies have shown that tumor hypoxia is a possible prognostic indicator and is related to the aggressiveness of a tumor, the clinical stage; and poor clinical outcome.31,32 To improve the efficacy of oxygen-dependent treatment modalities, one possible strategy is the reduction of tumor hypoxia by raising the arterial oxygen partial pressure, PO2, to overcome diffusion-limited hypoxia. Raising the arterial PO2 by breathing hyperoxic or hyperbaric gas mixtures could be effective.31,32 However, attempts to apply increased oxygen breathing in the clinic have not always been successful, and this may be attributed to the inability to identify those patients with hypoxic tumors.33 More specifically, it may be attributed to the inability to identify those patients who would benefit from such interventions. Therefore evaluation of tumor oxygenation distributions and their changes during various stages of tumor growth, during therapeutic interventions, and during therapy is needed. Such evaluation can provide a better understanding of tumor development and tumor response to therapy, potentially allowing therapy to be planned to individual characteristics.

Numerous studies on tumor oxygen tension (PO2) measurements have been conducted in recent years using a variety of methods,34–56 such as microelectrodes,57 optical reflectance,58 electron spin resonance (ESR)59,60 or MRI.61,41–45 The latter two methods have advantages of making repeated measurements of PO2 noninvasively, and MRI has the further advantage of providing dynamic maps of PO2, which can reveal tumor heterogeneity.46 Although NIRS does not quantify PO2, it can indicate dynamic changes in vascular oxygenation and has the advantage of being entirely noninvasive, providing real-time measurements, and being cost-effective and portable. Our recent studies have revealed the need for NIR imaging of tumor vasculature to study tumor heterogeneous response to therapeutic interventions and therapy. In the following sections, we briefly introduce basic algorithms used to quantify tumor hemoglobin oxygenation, followed by the NIR instrument description, system calibration, and experimental methods. Then, we provide several representative results taken

from both prostate and breast tumors under hypoxic respiratory inter-
ventions, using both one-channel and multichannel NIR systems, as well
as one-channel and three-channel pO2 fiber optic needle probes. At the
end, we wish to demonstrate that the NIR techniques are complementary
with tumor pO2 readings and can be used as a new prognostic means for
cancer therapy prognosis and therapy planning.

Theory and Algorithms

It is well known that hemoglobin concentrations and oxygen saturation
in tissue vasculature can be determined using NIRS, since light absorptions
of HbO and Hb in the NIR range are distinct. As with our previous
work,19,20 we assumed that HbO and Hb are the major significant
absorbing species in tissue vasculature, including tumors, within the
selected NIR range of 700–900 nm. Although diffusion theory has been a
well-accepted theoretical approach to mathematically quantify light–tissue
interaction, no analytical solution has been available for solid tissues
because of their finite size and high heterogeneity. While our future
work will use the finite element method to obtain numerical solutions
for the diffusion equation, our current approach is based on modified
Beer–Lambert's law to account for light scattering in tumor tissue.

For a nonscattering medium, Beer–Lambert's law gives rise to the
following expressions for the relationships between the absorption coefficient,
\( \mu_a \), and the extinction coefficient for deoxyhemoglobin (\( e_{\text{Hb}} \)) and
oxyhemoglobin (\( e_{\text{HbO}} \)):

\[
\mu_a^{758} = 2.3\left( e_{758}^{758}[\text{Hb}] + e_{758}^{758}[\text{HbO}] \right)
\]

\( \mu_a^{785} = 2.3\left( e_{785}^{785}[\text{Hb}] + e_{785}^{785}[\text{HbO}] \right) \)  

(1)

(2)

where [HbO] and [Hb] are concentrations of HbO and Hb, respectively,
the factor of 2.3 results from the different definitions of \( \mu_a \) and \( e \) in relation
to the incident and detected optical intensities. The conventional definitions
for \( \mu_a \) and \( e \) are \( I = I_0 e^{-\mu_a L} \) and \( I = I_0 e^{-\varepsilon L} \), respectively, where
\( I_0 \) and \( I \) are the incident and detected optical intensities in transmission
measurement from a nonscattering medium, \( C \) is the concentration of
hemoglobin measured in mM/L, and \( L \) is the optical pathlength through
the medium in cm. By eliminating \( I \) and \( I_0 \) in these two expressions, we
arrived at a relationship of \( \mu_a = 2.3 \text{ cC} \).

Because of light scattering in tissue, Beer–Lambert's law cannot be
applied directly to biologic tissue, such as tumors. By taking an empiric
approach to modify Beer–Lambert's law, we arrived at \( \mu_a = 2.3 \text{ cC} =
2.3/L_S \log(I_0/I) \), where \( L_S \) represents the optical pathlength in a scattering
medium and is not longer equal to the physical distance between the source
and detector, \( d \). In a highly light-scattering medium, \( L_S \) is much longer than
\( d \). Specifically, in the tumor study, we use \( I_0 \) and \( I \) to represent the incident
and detected light intensities, when the tissue sample is without and with
light absorption from [HbO] and/or [Hb]. Then, changes in absorption co-
efficient of the tumor, \( \Delta \mu_a \), between baseline and transient conditions
under respiratory intervention can be expressed as

\[
\Delta \mu_a = \mu_{aT} - \mu_{aB} = 2.3 \log(I_B/I_T)/L_S
\]

(3)

where \( I_B \) and \( I_T \) are baseline and transient light intensities of the measured
optical signals, respectively.

Using the transmitted light intensities at \( \lambda_1 = 758 \) nm and \( \lambda_2 = 785 \) nm
and manipulating Eqs. (1)–(3), we can quantify the changes of tumor
[HbO] and [Hb] due to an intervention as follows:

\[
\Delta [\text{HbO}] = -11.73 \times \frac{\log(I_B/I_T)^{758}}{L_S^{758}} + 14.97 \times \frac{\log(I_B/I_T)^{785}}{L_S^{785}}
\]

\[ \quad \Delta [\text{Hb}] = 8.09 \times \frac{\log(I_B/I_T)^{758}}{L_S^{758}} - 6.73 \times \frac{\log(I_B/I_T)^{785}}{L_S^{785}} \]

(4)

(5)

where \( L_S^{758} \) and \( L_S^{785} \) are optical path lengths between the source and
detector at the respective wavelengths. The units of \( [\text{HbO}] \) and \( \Delta [\text{Hb}] \)
in Eqs. (4) and (5) are mM. The constants given in the equations were
computed with the extinction coefficients for oxygenated and deoxygenated
hemoglobin at the two wavelengths used.48

In principle, \( L_S^{758} \) and \( L_S^{785} \) in Eqs. (4) and (5) are variables, depending on
the actual separation of source and detector, as well as the optical proper-
ties of tumor. Previously, a differential pathlength factor (DPF), (i.e., \( L_S =
d \times \text{DPF} \)) has been introduced to associate \( L_S \) with \( d \).49 The DPF values of
blood-perfused tissues have been studied intensively for muscles50 and

brains, with approximate values of 4-6 and 5-6, respectively. However, little is known about DPF for tumors, although a DPF value of 2.5 has been used by others. In our approach, we made two assumptions: (1) DPF is the same for both \( \Delta[HbO] \) and \( \Delta[Hb] \) at 785 nm (i.e., \( \text{DPF} = \frac{\Delta[HbO]}{\Delta[Hb]} = \text{DPF}_{\text{HbO}} = \text{DPF}_{\text{Hb}} \)). This assumption was based on the fact that the absorption difference between oxygenated and deoxygenated blood at 785 nm is much smaller than that at 758 nm. The maximal relative error caused by this assumption in tumor oxygen interventions was estimated to be less than 12%, and detailed justification and discussion were given by Liu et al. Furthermore, we associated \( L_S \) to \( \mu_s' \) by \( L = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\mu_s'}{\mu_s} \), where \( \mu_s' \) is the reduced scattering coefficient, according to Sevick-Muraca et al. and Liu. The second assumption was \( \mu_s'(758 \text{ nm}) \cong \mu_s'(785 \text{ nm}) \) because of weak wavelength dependence of light scattering from tissue. With all the conditions mentioned and further derivation, as given in details by Kim et al., we arrived at the final expressions for \( \Delta[HbO] \) and \( \Delta[Hb] \):

\[
\Delta[HbO] = -10.63 \cdot \log\left(\frac{\Delta\mu_s}{\Delta\mu_r}\right)_{758} + 14.97 \cdot \log\left(\frac{\Delta\mu_s}{\Delta\mu_r}\right)_{785}
\]

(6)

\[
\Delta[Hb] = \frac{8.95 \cdot \log\left(\frac{\Delta\mu_s}{\Delta\mu_r}\right)_{758} - 6.73 \cdot \log\left(\frac{\Delta\mu_s}{\Delta\mu_r}\right)_{785}}{d}
\]

(7)

where \( d \) is the direct physical distance between source and detector. \( \Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}} \) is followed by adding Eqs. (6) and (7), as

\[
\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}} = \Delta[HbO] + \Delta[Hb]
\]

(8)

Equations (6) to (8) will be used in calculating \( \Delta[HbO] \), \( \Delta[Hb] \), and \( \Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}} \) in tissue phantoms and tumors during gas interventions in later sections.

The units for \( \Delta[HbO] \), \( \Delta[Hb] \), and \( \Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}} \) in Eqs. (6) to (8) are \( \text{mM/DPF} \), which still depends on the optical properties of tumor at a particular wavelength. Because our focus is on dynamic changes in \( [HbO] \) due to respiratory challenges, in some cases, we normalize \( \Delta[HbO] \) at its maximal value (i.e., \( \Delta[HbO]/\Delta[HbO]_{\text{max}} \)) to eliminate the effect of DPF on our results.

Experimental Methods

One-Channel and Multichannel NIR System

A dual-wavelength (at 758 and 785 nm), one-channel NIR system (NM, Inc., Philadelphia, PA) uses an in-phase and quadrature-phase chip (IQ chip). As shown in Fig. 1, the NIR system starts with a radiofrequency (RF) source to modulate the light intensities of two laser diodes (LD1 and LD2) at 140 MHz through a time-sharing system. The light passes through a bifurcated fiber optic probe, is transmitted through the tumor tissue, and is collected by a second fiber bundle. The light is then amplified by a photomultiplier tube (PMT), demodulated by the IQ circuit, and filtered by a lowpass filter (LPF) for passing only the direct current (DC) components. The signals are digitized by an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and stored in a laptop computer. The measured DC signals at the IQ branches

---

Fig. 2. Schematic experimental setup for three-channel NIRS experiments. One of the three detectors was placed opposite to the light source in order to detect light in transmission mode, and the other two detectors were set in the semireflection mode on the tumor surface.

At the measured wavelengths, $I_{dc}(\lambda)$ and $Q_{dc}(\lambda)$, lead to the quantification of optical amplitudes, $A(\lambda)$, and phase, $\theta(\lambda)$, that have passed through the tumor tissues:

\[ A(\lambda) = \sqrt{I(\lambda)^2_{dc} + Q(\lambda)^2_{dc}} \quad (9) \]

\[ \theta(\lambda) = \arctan \left( \frac{Q(\lambda)^2_{dc}}{I(\lambda)^2_{dc}} \right) \quad (10) \]

where $\lambda$ represents the respective wavelengths used in the NIR system. Then, changes in light intensity through the tumor caused by hypoxic interventions are used to compute changes in tumor vascular [HbO] and [Hb]. Whether the readings of $\theta(\lambda)$ can be linked to tumor physiology remains to be further explored.

Besides a one-channel NIR system, we have also used a multichannel NIR system (Fig. 2) to explore and reveal intratumoral vascular heterogeneity by having simultaneous readings at several separations of the source and detectors. Unlike the single-channel system, the multichannel system uses two laser diodes at 730 and 850 nm with constant light intensities (i.e., DC light) and three photo detectors. These detectors are placed along the circumference together with the light source, with three different source–detector separations in order to detect different depths within the tumor volume, as demonstrated in Fig. 3.

Following the same procedures as those described in the previous section, we arrived at the expression of $\Delta[HbO]$ for the multichannel system with the two wavelengths of 730 and 830 nm, as follows:

\[ \Delta[HbO] = \frac{-0.674 \cdot \log \left( \frac{I_{730}}{I_{830}} \right) + 1.117 \cdot \log \left( \frac{Q_{730}}{Q_{830}} \right)}{d} \quad (11) \]

where $d$ is the direct source–detector separation in cm, and the unit of $\Delta[HbO]$ is mM/DPF.

**System Testing and Calibration**

It is important to characterize and verify linearity of the NIRS system before any animal experiment starts. We have performed two critical system tests: (1) to quantify the output voltage range, within which the NIRS system has a linear response, and (2) to perform liquid phantom measurements to confirm the physiologic readings derived from the optical NIRS system.

**Linearity Testing Associated with Crosstalk Between the Amplitude and Phase.** In principle, changes in amplitude of an FD photon migration system should be independent of its changes in phase (i.e., the crosstalk between amplitude and phase should be minimal for an ideal NIRS system). However, in reality, it is difficult to have such a perfect condition for an actual instrument, so it is necessary to conduct the crosstalk test. We altered the optical densities (O.D.) of optical filters in front of the two light sources (758 and 785 nm) to attenuate the detected amplitude, so we could see whether changes in amplitude and phase were correlated. The test showed that phase–amplitude crosstalk exists, if the measured output intensity is either too small (<50 mV) or too large (>380 mV), as shown in Fig. 4A and 4B for 758 nm and 785 nm, respectively. We also plotted O.D. values of the filters versus log (amplitude of the output signal) to see the electrical attenuation of the system output in response to the optical
attenuation. It was found that as long as the output is in the range 100–350 mV, good linearity is achieved for the system response, as shown in Fig. 5A and 5B.

**Blood Phantom Study.** To calibrate the NIRS system for quantifying hemoglobin concentrations, we used human blood for tissue phantom experiments. Two packets of Sigma (St. Louis, MO) P-3813 phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (pH 7.4) powder was used to make a 2-liter buffer, and 100 ml of 20% intralipid was added into the buffer for a 1% intralipid solution, as shown in Fig. 6A. Then 14 g of baking yeast was mixed with tap water. Blood was deoxygenated by the yeast’s oxygen consumption and oxygenated by bubbling O₂. During the oxygenation and deoxygenation process, Δ[Hb]total was maintained as a constant.³⁰⁰
water before being added into the 2-liter buffer solution to deoxygenate
the tissue phantom solution. Amount of blood for each addition to the
solution was 3 ml for two additions after the yeast was well mixed in the
solution.

When the blood was fully deoxygenated by yeast, pure oxygen was
introduced in the solution to oxygenate the blood. After the blood was fully
oxidized, oxygen blowing was stopped in order to re-deoxygenate the
solution by yeast again. The gas tube for oxygen delivery was placed far
from the NIRS probes to minimize any liquid movement effects, as shown
in Fig. 6A. Source and detector probes for the NIRS system were placed in
reflection geometry with a direct separation of ~3 cm. The solution was
stirred constantly with a magnetic stirrer to maintain homogeneity.

After getting the raw amplitude data from the experiment, we used Eqs.
(6) to (8) to calculate $\Delta[HbO]$, $\Delta[Hb]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$. As shown in Fig. 6B,
$\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ remained constant, as expected, whereas $\Delta[HbO]$ and $\Delta[Hb]$ altered in
opposite directions during the oxygenation and deoxygenation cycle. This demonstrates that the two assumptions used to derive Eqs. (6)
and (8) are correct and necessary to compensate the differences in DPF
caued by two different wavelengths.\(^{20}\) Notice that there appears to be a
delay between the gas switch and responses of $\Delta[HbO]$ and $\Delta[Hb]$ as shown
in Fig. 6B. This delay is possibly caused by the entire process of transporting
oxygen gas from the tube to the solution, oxygenating/deoxygenating the
solution, and reaching a homogeneous state near the detectors.

Animal Models

In the prostate tumor study, Dunning prostate R3327-HI rat tumors
(originally obtained from Dr. Peter Peschke, DKFZ Heidelberg) were
implanted in pediciles on the forehead of adult male Copenhagen rats.\(^{56}\) In the
breast tumor study, rat mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF (originally
obtained from the Division of Cancer Therapeutics, National Cancer
Institute [DCT NCII]) grown in the hindlimb of adult female Fisher 344 rats
(~200 g) were used. Once the tumors reached approximately 1–2 cm in
diameter, the rats were anesthetized with 0.2 ml ketamine hydrochloride
(100 mg/ml; Aveco, Fort Dodge, IA) and maintained under general gas-
eous anesthesia with isoflurane in air (1.3% isoflurane at 1 dl/min air)
through a mask placed over the mouth and nose. Tumors were shaved to
improve optical contact for transmitting light. Body temperature was
maintained by a warm water blanket and was monitored by a rectally


inserted thermal probe (see Fig. 1) connected to a digital thermometer
(Digi-Sense, Model 91100–50; Cole-Parmer Instrument Company, Vernon
Hills, IL). A pulse oximeter (Model 8600; Nonin, Inc., Plymouth, MN)
was placed on the hindfoot to monitor arterial oxygenation ($S_O_2$).
Tumor volume $V$ (in cm$^3$) was estimated as $V = 4\pi/3(L + W + H/6)^3$, where $L$, $W,$ and $H$ are the three respective orthogonal dimensions.

In general, the source-detector fiber separation was about 1–1.5 cm in
transmittance geometry, and thus the tumor volume interrogated by NIR
light can be estimated as follows. The radius of probe is 0.4 cm, which
makes the volume of the cylinder 0.5–0.75 cm$^3$. By diffusion approxima-
tion, the optical penetration depth is about one third of the direct distance
between the source and detector, which makes an additional spherical
volume with a radius from 0.5–0.75 cm. Therefore the total tumor volume
interrogated by NIR light can be estimated in the range of 1.0–2.5 cm$^3$
depending on the actual source-detector separation.\(^{20}\)

Measurements of pO$_2$ Using Oxygen Needle Electrode and Fiber-Optic
Fluorescence-Quenched Probe

Needle Electrode. We used a needle-type oxygen electrode for local
pO$_2$ readings in several tumors. Linear two-point calibrations were per-
formed with air (21% O$_2$) and pure nitrogen (0% O$_2$) saturated saline
buffer solutions before the animal experiments, and we estimated an
instrumental precision of 2–3 mmHg. After calibration, the needle electrode
was inserted carefully into the tumor with the reference electrode being
placed rectally, as described in detail previously.\(^{20}\) Both the sample and re-
ference electrodes were connected to a picocameter (Chemical Microsens-
or, Diamond Electro-Tech, Inc., Ann Arbor, MI) and polarized at
−0.75 V. Measurement points of pO$_2$ were manually recorded, whereas
the NIRS data were acquired automatically. Measurements of pO$_2$ and
NIRS were initiated, while rats breathed air for ~10 min to demonstrate a
stable baseline. The inhaled gas was then switched to carbogen (5% CO$_2$
and 95% O$_2$) or oxygen for 15 min and switched back to air.

Fiber-Optic Fluorescence-Quenched Probe. For multiple pO$_2$ readings,
we used a multichannel, fiber-optic, oxygen-sensing system (FOXY; Ocean
Optics, Inc.). We calibrated the three fluorescence-quenched, optical fiber
probes initially and then inserted them into different regions of the tumors
to monitor the changes of oxygen tension ($\Delta$pO$_2$) in response to the res-
piratory challenges as described previously.\(^{56}\) The probes were placed in
such a way that at least one was in a relatively poorly oxygenated region
(low baseline pO$_2$) and at least one was in a relatively well-oxygenated region
(high baseline pO$_2$). A mean $\Delta$pO$_2$ of the tumor was obtained by
averaging the three readings. A typical FOXY channel used a pulsed blue light-emitting diode (LED) at ~475 nm and was coupled into one branch of a bifurcated optical fiber bundle. Then, the fluorescent light was propagated to the FOXY probe tip. Each probe had two 300-μm-diameter optical fibers with an aluminum jacket. The distal end of the probes was coated with a thin layer of a hydrophobic sol-gel material, so that an oxygen-sensing ruthenium complex was effectively trapped and protected from water. The ruthenium complex at the probe tips was excited by the blue LED and emitted fluorescence at ~600 nm. If the excited ruthenium complex encountered an oxygen molecule, the excess energy would be transferred to the oxygen molecule in a nonradiative transition, decreasing or quenching the fluorescence signal.

The fluorescence response of the ruthenium complex was highly temperature dependent, so the probe calibration was accomplished by streaming gases of known oxygen concentrations (100, 20, 9, 10, 2, and 0%) through a cylindrical water jacket heated to 37°. Calibration curves were calculated by the vendor-supplied software, using the second-order, polynomial calibration:

\[
\frac{I_0}{I} = 1 + K_1 [O] + K_2 [O]^2
\]  

(12)

where \(I_0\) is the fluorescence intensity at zero concentration (nitrogen), \(I\) is the measured intensity of fluorescence at a pressure \(p\) of oxygen, \([O]\) represents the oxygen concentration (related to \(pO_2\)), and \(K_1\) and \(K_2\) are the first- and second-order coefficients and are automatically supplied by the curve-fitting routine from the calibration measurements. After the system calibration, the oxygen concentration in tumor–tissue sample measurements was deduced using Eq. (12).

NIR Measurements of Breast–Prostate Tumors Under Interventions

We conducted all animal experiments in a darkened room, and the measurements were initiated while the rats breathed air for 10 min to get a stable baseline. The inhaled gas was switched to carbogen (5% CO\(_2\) and 95% O\(_2\)) or pure oxygen for 15–20 min, and then back to air for 15 min. Sometimes, repeated cycles were taken either to check the reproducibility or to minimize preconditioning effects. Raw amplitude data from either the one-channel or three-channel detectors were recorded simultaneously during the experiments, processed, and displayed through the computer to obtain tumor \(\Delta[HbO]\) and \(\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}\). The dynamic data were fitted with a single-exponential and/or double-exponential expression, using Kaleidagraph software (Synergy Software, Reading, PA), to obtain time constants and amplitudes. Those fitted parameters allowed us to further develop a two-region tumor model, which will be discussed in a later section.

In many cases, we performed simultaneous measurements of changes in tumor HbO and in tumor pO\(_2\), using either the needle electrode or the fiber-optic FOXY system along with the NIRS readings, as shown in Fig. 1, for both breast and prostate tumors.

Results and Model Development

HbO and pO\(_2\) Changes in Prostate Tumors Under Carbogen Intervention

We have measured relative changes of [HbO], [Hb]\(_{\text{total}}\), and tumor tissue pO\(_2\) from several Dunning prostate R3327-HI tumors, and Fig. 7 shows two representative data sets. Figure 7A shows the temporal profiles of \(\Delta[HbO]\) and pO\(_2\) in a Dunning prostate R3327-HI tumor (3.6 cm\(^3\)) measured simultaneously with the NIRS and pO\(_2\) needle electrode during carbogen respiratory challenge. After the breathing gas was switched from air to carbogen, \(\Delta[HbO]\) increased rapidly, whereas \(\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}\) seemed to have much smaller responses. In this case, tumor tissue pO\(_2\) increased at a much slower rate, from a baseline of 60 mmHg to ~80 mmHg during the entire carbogen intervention. Figure 7B is obtained from another prostate tumor (3.1 cm\(^3\)); the electrode readings showed a slower pO\(_2\) response from ~15 to 40 mmHg, whereas the NIRS response was biphasic, a sharp rise in \(\Delta[HbO]\) followed by a further slow, gradual significant increase over the next ~15 min. In this case, \(\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}\) showed little change, ~2% of the maximum in \(\Delta[HbO]\). The biphasic feature of \(\Delta[HbO]\) has been a commonly observed dynamic characteristic under tumor vascular oxygenation, as reported previously.\(^{19,20,24}\)

HbO and pO\(_2\) Changes in Breast Tumors Under Carbogen and Oxygen Intervention

For a representative 13762NF breast tumor (3.2 cm\(^3\)), typical time profiles of the normalized \(\Delta[HbO]\) and mean \(\Delta pO_2\) in response to carbogen and then oxygen intervention are shown in Fig. 8. When the inspired gas was switched from air to carbogen, the normalized \(\Delta[HbO]\) showed a sharp initial rise in the first minute (\(p < 0.0001\)), followed by a slower, gradual, but further significant increase over the next 19 min (\(p < 0.001\)). The mean \(\Delta pO_2\) profile was averaged over the three individual \(\Delta pO_2\) readings (FOXY), and it increased rapidly by about 50 torr (= mmHg) within 6 min (\(p < 0.0005\)) and also continued a slower and gradual increase over the next 12 min (\(p < 0.005\)). Return to breathing air produced a significant
FIG. 7. Simultaneous dynamic changes of $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ and $p_O_2$ in R3327-H1 rat prostate tumor using NIRS and $p_O_2$ needle electrode. (A) A representative tumor (3.6 cm$^3$) showed a rapid NIR response, whereas (B) another tumor (3.1 cm$^3$) showed a clear biphasic feature in $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ with a slow $p_O_2$ response. The unit of $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ is mM/DPF, where DPF is equal to the optical pathlength divided by the source-detector separation. Dotted vertical line marks the time when the gas was changed.

FIG. 8. Dynamic responses of $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ and mean $\Delta p_O_2$ to hyperoxic gas intervention in a rat breast tumor (3.2 cm$^3$). In response to carbogen breathing, single-exponential curve fitting yielded $\Delta p_O_2 = 42.68 [1 - \exp(-(t-21.01)4.56)] + 16.66 (r = 0.98)$, and biexponential fitting resulted in $\Delta [\text{HbO}] = 0.373 [1 - \exp(-(t-20.36)/0.61)] + 0.648 [1-\exp(-(t-20.36)/21)]$ ($r = 0.97$). The smooth black curves plotted along with the data are obtained according to the previous exponential expressions, respectively.

decline for both signals ($p < 0.0001$). When the hyperoxic intervention was repeated with pure oxygen, the dynamic features of $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ and $\Delta p_O_2$ remained consistent, except that the biphasic behavior of $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ was less apparent. A detailed investigation on $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ differences in response to carbogen and oxygen interventions has been given in our earlier study.

In response to carbogen intervention, the $p_O_2$ profile displayed a single-phase dynamic behavior, whereas $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$ showed an apparent biphasic response. These dynamics may be characterized by time constants of single- and double-exponential responses, respectively. A single exponential fitting gives rise to a slow $\Delta p_O_2$ response of $\tau(\Delta p_O_2) = 4.56 \pm 0.06$ min ($r = 0.98$). A double-exponential expression with two time constants, $\tau_1$ and $\tau_2$, was used to fit the normalized $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$, yielding fast and slow time constants of 0.61 min and 21 min, respectively. Figure 8 plots the fitted curves along with the experimental data. During the course of our study, we have often observed biphasic characteristic of $\Delta [\text{HbO}]$, which motivated us to develop a model to interpret the experimental finding, to be described in a later section.

The advantage of using FOXY $p_O_2$ probes is to detect distinct heterogeneity in tumor $p_O_2$. The individual responses at different locations within the tumor to the hyperoxic gas were diverse: those probes that indicated
apparently well-oxygenated regions usually showed a large and rapid response, whereas those with lower baseline \( \text{pO}_2 \) often showed little change (Fig. 9). By studying a group of five rats with both carbogen and oxygen interventions, we obtained a distinct correlation between the maximal values of global \( \Delta [\text{HbO}] \) and the mean \( \Delta \text{pO}_2 \), as shown in Fig. 10. Because of heterogeneity in regional \( \text{pO}_2 \), the standard deviations of the mean \( \text{pO}_2 \) values were quite large.

**Tumor Heterogeneity Observed by a Multichannel NIRS System**

To study tumor heterogeneity, the multichannel NIRS system also has been used to detect changes in [HbO] with different source-detector separations. Fig. 11A shows three temporal profiles of \( \Delta [\text{HbO}] \) obtained from three detectors in a breast tumor (16.6 cm\(^2\)), with a source–detector separation of 1.5 cm for detector 1, 2.5 cm for detector 2, and 2.8 cm for detector 3, respectively (Fig. 3). The measurement uncertainties are plotted at discrete times in Fig. 11A. After 10 min of air breathing measurement as the baseline, the inhaled gas was switched from air to carbogen, causing a sharp increase in \( \Delta [\text{HbO}] \) \( (p < 0.0001 \) after 1 min from gas switch), followed by a further gradual, but significant, increase over the next 15 min \( (p < 0.0001) \).

![Graph showing changes in pO2 (mmHg) over time for different probes.](image)

**Fig. 9.** Time profiles of tumor oxygen tension changes, \( \Delta \text{pO}_2 \), measured with three channels of a FOXY fiber-optic, oxygen-sensing system with respect to different gas inhalations for a breast tumor (4.6 cm\(^2\)). The mean signal for the three channels was calculated and plotted by the thicker trace. Modified from Gu et al.\(^{24}\)

As with the single-channel NIRS measurement, the biphasic features appear clearly in the multichannel results. The rising parts of \( \Delta [\text{HbO}] \) from detectors 1, 2, and 3 after gas switch to carbogen are shown in Fig. 11B–11D, respectively, along with the fitted curves. The two equations used for the curve fitting are

\[
\Delta [\text{HbO}]_{\text{single}} = A_1 \{1 - \exp[-(t - t_0)/\tau_1]\}
\]

(13)

\[
\Delta [\text{HbO}]_{\text{double}} = A_1 \{1 - \exp[-(t - t_0)/\tau_1]\} + A_2 \{1 - \exp[-(t - t_0)/\tau_2]\}
\]

(14)

respectively, for the single-exponential and double-exponential expressions. It is clear that the double-exponential expression gives a much better fit, as confirmed by the respective chi-squared \( (\chi^2) \) and \( R^2 \) values. Table 1 summarizes all the fitted parameters for the respective detectors.

**Mathematical Model Development to Interpret Data**

As shown in the last section, the temporal profiles of tumor \( \Delta [\text{HbO}] \) caused by respiratory challenge can be well fitted with a double-exponential equation, represented by two time constants (fast and slow). To understand these time constants and to interpret the experimental findings, we further developed a hemoperfusion model,\(^{19}\) briefly described as follows.
Following an approach used to measure regional cerebral blood flow (rCBF) with diffusible radiotracers, 57-59 we made an analogy to evaluate tumor hemodynamics, using the respiratory intervention gas as a tracer.

In response to respiratory intervention, a sudden change introduced in arterial O₂ saturation (SₐO₂) results in an increase in arterial HbO concentration (ΔHbOartery). This increase in HbOartery can be considered as an intravascular tracer. 60 Following Kety's method and assuming that changes in dissolved O₂ are negligible, 60 we have

\[
\frac{d}{dt}(\Delta \text{HbO}_{\text{vascular}}) = f\left(\frac{\Delta \text{HbO}_{\text{artery}} - \Delta \text{HbO}_{\text{vascular}}}{\gamma}\right)
\]

where \( f \) represents blood perfusion rate, and \( \gamma \) is defined as a vasculature coefficient of the tumor. The coefficient, \( \gamma \), is the ratio of HbO concentration change in the vascular bed to that in veins and equals \( (\Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature})/(\Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vein}) \).

In Eq. (15), whereas \( f \) and \( \gamma \) are constants, \( \Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature} \) is a time-dependent variable. In principle, \( \Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature} \) can be solved rigorously given a constant input, \( \text{H}_0 \), for \( \Delta \text{HbO}_\text{artery} \) after time 0. Our previous study demonstrates that changes in arterial HbO (\( \text{S}_o \text{H}_2 \text{O} \)) are much faster than that in the vascular bed. Then we arrive at Eq. (16):

\[
\Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature}(t) = \gamma \times \text{H}_0 \times (1 - e^{-ft/\gamma})
\]  

(16)

Equation (16) indicates that the change in oxygenated hemoglobin concentration in tumor vasculature, \( \Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature}(t) \), depends on the blood perfusion rate, \( f \), the arterial oxygenation input, \( \text{H}_0 \), and the vasculature coefficient of the tumor, \( \gamma \).

Our NIR instrument indeed measures changes in vascular HbO concentration (i.e., \( \Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature} \)). Then, Eq. (16) can be used to interpret the NIR measurements, since it gives the same exponential form as Eqs. (13) and (14), used to fit the experimental data. The comparison between Eqs. (13) and (16) reveals that the measured time constant is closely associated with the blood perfusion rate, \( f \), and the vasculature coefficient of the tumor, \( \gamma \) in the measured volume. Furthermore, if the measured volume involves two distinct regions, then the detected signal will involve two different blood perfusion rates, \( f_1 \) and \( f_2 \), and two vasculature coefficients, \( \gamma_1 \) and \( \gamma_2 \). In this case, it is reasonable to assume that the measured signal results from both of the regions, as illustrated in Fig. 12A. Consequently, Eq. (16) can be modified with a two-exponential expression and two time constants:

\[
\Delta \text{HbO}_\text{vasculature}(t) = \gamma_1 \times \text{H}_0 \times (1 - e^{-ft_1/\gamma_1}) + \gamma_2 \times \text{H}_0 \times (1 - e^{-ft_2/\gamma_2})
\]

\[
= A_1 \times (1 - e^{-ft_1/\gamma_1}) + A_2 \times (1 - e^{-ft_2/\gamma_2})
\]

(17)

where \( f_1 \) and \( \gamma_1 \) are the blood perfusion rate and vasculature coefficient from region 1, respectively, \( f_2 \) and \( \gamma_2 \) are from region 2, and \( A_1 = \gamma_1 \times \text{H}_0 \) and \( A_2 = \gamma_2 \times \text{H}_0 \). The two time constants are equal to \( t_1 = \gamma_1 / f_1 \) and \( t_2 = \gamma_2 / f_2 \), respectively. When \( A_1, A_2 \), and the two time constants are determined from our NIR measurements, we arrive at the ratios for the two vasculature coefficients and the two blood perfusion rates:

\[
\frac{\gamma_1}{\gamma_2} = \frac{A_1}{A_2}; \quad \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{A_1/A_2}{\gamma_1/\gamma_2}
\]

(18)

In this way, by quantifying these two ratios, we are able to obtain insight into the tumor vasculature and blood perfusion. For example, a rather uniform vascular structure will result in a ratio of \( \gamma_1/\gamma_2 \) near 1, whereas the coexistence of two time constants possibly reveals two mechanisms of regional blood perfusion in the tumor. A large time constant implies a slow perfusion through a poorly perfused area, whereas a small time constant indicates a fast perfusion through a well-perfused area. In the meantime, we can determine the ratio of the perfusion rates in these two areas after obtaining the ratios of amplitudes and time constants from the two-exponential curve fitting. In this way, we have developed a hemodynamic model for the NIR data interpretation, which allows us to associate tumor
blood oxygenation dynamics with regional blood perfusion and vascular structures of the tumor within the measured volume.

Discussions

NIRS is noninvasive and provides a real-time assessment of changes in tumor vascular hemoglobin oxygenation. In this chapter, we basically provide demonstration of the ease and utility of NIRS studies of tumors. By switching the inhaled gas from air to carbogen, the NIRS measurement produces a rapid biphasic elevation in Δ[HbO]. The rapid time constant is in the range of seconds to a minute, whereas the slow component (10 to 50 times slower) continues for many minutes (see Figs. 7B and 8). The elevated oxygenation process is completely reversible upon returning air breathing, but still present 10 to 20 min after the baseline inhalation in many cases (see Figs. 7B and 8). The high reproducibility of results suggests that one can apply repeated interventions to explore the efficacy of interventions designed to alter tumor vascular oxygenation (e.g., vascular targeting agents). Our recent study has also shown that tumor response to oxygen was much more rapid and fit well to a monoexponential curve. For almost every tumor in a group of seven breast tumors, the time to reach 80% of maximum elevation in Δ[HbO] was longer with carbogen intervention than with oxygen breathing.24

With single-channel and multichannel NIRS, we have measured relative changes in [Hb]_total and [HbO] in breast and prostate rat tumors in response to hyperoxic respiratory intervention. We observed that respiratory challenge caused Δ[HbO] to rise promptly and significantly in both breast and prostate tumors. However, the total concentration of hemoglobin did not always behave consistently. The dynamic changes of tumor oxygenation can be modeled by a two-exponential expression with a fast and slow time constant. Based on the model, we suggest that the NIRS measurement can “see” two vascular mechanisms during tumor oxygenation under hyperoxic gas intervention. By fitting the two-exponential model with the NIR experimental data, we can determine the two time constants and their corresponding amplitudes, leading to the relationships between the two perfusion rates and between the vascular structures, as expressed in Eq. (18).

With this tumor model, we are able to obtain information on the blood perfusion of tumor: a large time constant usually represents a slow blood perfusion, whereas a small time constant indicates a fast blood perfusion. A combination of well-perfused and poorly perfused mechanisms in tumor vasculature will result in coexistence of two time constants. Indeed, some tumor lines have been reported with only 20–85% of vessels perfused,61 and it is known that tumor structures and oxygen distribution are highly heterogeneous.46,62 Therefore it is highly possible that our NIRS readings often detect a mixture of both well-perfused and poorly perfused regions in the tumor, depending on the locations of sources and detectors of the NIR system.

In the process of developing the model, we introduced a vasculature coefficient, γ. We expect that γ depends on (1) oxygen consumption and (2) capillary density of the tumor. Further studies are underway to quantify more about this coefficient and to confirm our speculations.

As an example to demonstrate the direct use of the newly developed model, the multichannel NIR results are fitted with the model, and the corresponding fitted parameters are listed in Table I. It is reasonable to expect that the central region of a solid tumor is close to necrosis (i.e., a poorly perfused region), whereas the tumor peripheral region is highly vascularized. Then, Fig. 12B can be used to schematically illustrate possible tumor volumes interrogated by the multichannel detectors. Close inspection of Table I reveals that the tumor structure ratios of γ/γ2 from the respective detectors are significantly different, whereas the perfusion ratios of f1/f2 from detectors 1 and 3 are almost doubled with respect to that from detector 2. Besides the results presented here, we have observed similar ΔHbO profiles and fitted parameters from other breast tumors. In such a way, we can obtain more details of tumor heterogeneity by having more source–detector pairs in the measurements. Indeed, we are now in the process of developing a multichannel NIR imaging system, along with the imaging reconstruction algorithm, so that tumor heterogeneity can be studied with better spatial resolution.

The time constants are not source–detector separation-sensitive. Equations (6), (7), and (11) demonstrate that ΔHbO and ΔHb are proportional to 1/d, where d is the source–detector separation. This indicates that a different d value will only stretch or compress an entire temporal profile of ΔHbO, but it does not change the transient behavior of time response. The same argument can apply to DPF. Currently we have grouped DPF into the unit of [HbO] for simplicity. If the DPF value is larger than 1, the values of Δ[HbO] and Δ[Hb]_total will decrease by a factor of DPF. However, this decrease does not affect the time constants, γ, and the dynamic responses of tumor Δ[HbO] to respiratory intervention.

The simultaneous measurements of Δ[HbO] and ΔpO₂, shown in this chapter, demonstrate the compatibility of the NIRS system with the needle electrode and the FOXY fiber-optic oxygen-sensing system, without interference. All three systems are relatively inexpensive and provide real-time measurements, but the needle electrode and the three-channel FOXY system monitor pO₂ (viz., ΔpO₂) in specific locations, whereas the NIRS system provides global measurements. There are a few advantages of the FOXY system over the needle electrode: (1) it allows multiple locations to be interrogated simultaneously and (2) it is much easier to use than electrodes, particularly in calibration and stability. However, the FOXY probes may not provide accurate absolute pO₂ readings.

It is well known that measurements of tumor pO₂ have prognostic value in the clinic. In this chapter, we have shown a linear correlation between tumor ΔHbO and mean ΔpO₂ (Fig. 10) when a tumor undergoes a hyperoxic respiratory intervention, and thus the noninvasive NIRS monitoring could have a potential value for clinical practice. The major deficiency in our current approach is lack of spatial resolution, so implementation of an NIR imaging system for tumor monitoring is our current effort.

NIRS provides a global assessment, in contrast to blood oxygenation level dependent (BOLD)-MRI, which can provide high-resolution images. Although the latter approach can show heterogeneity in both temporal and spatial response, the results are often summarized to show mean values only. As such, an a priori global measurement can provide similar insight into dynamic tumor physiology or drug pharmacodynamics, while being more cost-effective, portable, and easier to implement and operate. For example, several groups of researchers have previously used NIR studies of tumors to observe the influence of chemotherapy, pentobarbital overdose, ischemic clamping, and infusion of perfluorocarbon blood substitute. All of these investigations demonstrate potential versatility of the NIRS application for diverse future studies.

Furthermore, the setup in our NIRS uses transmission mode between the source and detector, which we believe probes large and deep portions of the tumor, including the periphery on each side, as well as the center (see Fig. 3). This is in contrast to the setups used by most other investigators, who apply reflectance mode, which predominately detects the behavior of the peripheral vasculature. Indeed, the dynamic results measured from breast tumors reported by Hull et al. are consistent with the fast component that we have observed and attributed to the well-perfused regions of our tumors.

Given the evidence for intratumoral heterogeneity from MRI and histology, it will be important to advance the NIRS system to an NIR imaging system so as to study not only dynamic, but also spatial aspects of blood oxygenation in tumor vasculature. In the meantime, we believe the preliminary results reported here are proof of principle for NIR imaging of tumor vascular oxygenation, laying a foundation for more extensive studies to correlate NIR imaging measurements with tumor heterogeneity and heterogeneous responses to various tumor therapeutic interventions and treatments.

Conclusions

In conclusion, we believe that NIRS presents a new potential imaging modality to examine tumor vasculature rapidly, noninvasively, and cost-effectively. Ease of implementation and operation permit rapid application to accessible tumors in cancer patients. The inherent compatibility of fiber-optics technology and light with other modalities, such as electrodes and MRI, will facilitate multiparametric multimodality investigations of tumor heterogeneity and vasculature in the near future.

In summary, we have demonstrated in this chapter that the NIRS technology can provide an efficient, real-time, noninvasive means for monitoring vascular oxygenation dynamics in tumors during hyperoxic respiratory challenge. Concentration changes in HbO measured from both breast and prostate tumors often display a very prompt rise, followed by a gradual persistence throughout the intervention. By developing a hemoperfusion model with two exponential terms and fitting the model to the ΔHbO data, we have recognized two perfusion mechanisms in tumor vasculature and quantified the ratios of the two perfusion rates.

Furthermore, we have also obtained tumor pO₂ measurements using a needle electrode or multichannel, fiber-optic, FOXY probe in simultaneous conjunction with the noninvasive NIRS measurement. The comparative

---

References:

results exhibit a linear correlation between ΔHbO and ΔpO2 of the tumors under hyperoxic gas intervention, suggesting that the NIRS approach could have a good potential value in the clinic. Finally, the newly developed tumor hemodynamic model allows us to reveal tumor heterogeneities at different tumor locations based on the multichannel NIRS results. Through this chapter, we lay a foundation for an NIR imaging technique to be further developed to facilitate investigations of tumor heterogeneity and vascular perfusion. Such a noninvasive imaging approach can enhance our understanding of the dynamics of tumor oxygenation and the mechanism of tumor physiology under baseline and perturbed conditions.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Research grants BC990227 (HL) and BC000833 (YG), and NIH R01 CA79515 (NCI)/EB002762 (NIBIB) (RPM). We are grateful to Vincent Bourke for his collaborative work on multichannel pO2 measurements and Dr. Anca Constantinescu for her assistance with all the tumor investigations. We also gratefully acknowledge Dr. Britton Chance for his technical support on the multichannel NIR system.

[18] Measuring Changes in Tumor Oxygenation
By DAWEN ZHAO, LAN JIANG, and RALPH P. MASON

Introduction

Significance of pO2 in Oncology

It has long been appreciated that hypoxic tumor cells are more resistant to radiotherapy.1 Indeed, a 5-fold increase in radio resistance may occur when cells are irradiated under hypoxic conditions compared with oxygen pressure pO2 > 15 torr for a given single radiation dose. However, recent modeling has indicated that the proportion of cells in the range 0–20 torr may be most significant in terms of surviving a course of fractionated radiotherapy.2 Certain chemotherapeutic drugs also present differential efficacy, depending on hypoxia.3,4 Increasingly, there is evidence that hypoxia also influences such critical characteristics as angiogenesis, tumor invasion, and metastasis.5–8 Moreover, repeated bouts of intermittent hypoxic stress may be important in stimulating tumor progression.9 Thus the ability to measure pO2 noninvasively and repeatedly, with respect to acute or chronic interventions, becomes increasingly important.

Early work examined cells in vitro, where ambient oxygen concentrations are readily controlled. In vivo, hypoxia may be achieved by clamping the blood supply to a tumor,10 but other levels of oxygenation reflect the interplay of supply and consumption.11,12 Robust fine-needle polarographic electrodes opened the possibility of measuring pO2 in tumors in situ and in vivo to define local pO2 under baseline conditions or with respect to interventions. In early work, Cater and Silver13 showed the ability to monitor pO2 at individual locations in patients’ tumors with respect to breathing oxygen. Later, Gatenby et al.14 showed that pO2 in a tumor was correlated with clinical outcome. Tumor oximetry received its greatest boost with the development of the Eppendorf Histograph polarographic needle electrode system.15 This computer-controlled device equipped with a stepper motor can reveal distributions of tumor oxygenation and has been applied extensively to clinical trials. Many reports have now shown that tumors are highly heterogeneous and have extensive hypoxia; furthermore, strong correlations have been shown in cervix and head and neck tumors between median pO2 or hypoxic fraction and survival or disease-free survival.16–20 Extensive hypoxia also has been found in tumors of the prostate and breast.21–23 Thus tumor oxygenation is now recognized as a strong
EFFECT OF PHOTOTHERMAL THERAPY ON BREAST TUMOR

VASCULAR CONTENTS: NON-INVASIVE MONITORING BY NEAR INFRARED SPECTROSCOPY

Yueqing Gu13, Wei R. Chen2, Mengna Xia1, Sang W. Jeong2, and Hanli Liu1*

1 Biomedical Engineering Program
University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, TX 76019

2 Biomedical Engineering Program, Department of Physics and Engineering,
University of Central Oklahoma, Edmond, OK 73034

3 Biomedical Engineering Laboratory, China Pharmaceutical University,
Nanjing, Jiangsu Province, P.R. China

Key words: Vascular Oxygenation, Breast Tumors, Photothermal Therapy, Non-invasive Monitoring, Near Infrared Spectroscopy, 805-nm Laser
Footnotes page

To whom correspondence should be addressed at:

Hanli Liu

Biomedical Engineering graduate program,

University of Texas at Arlington, TX76019

501 west first, ELB-220, P.O.Box 19138

Email: Hanli@uta.edu

Tel: 817-272-2054 Fax: 817-272-2251

Abbreviations: NIR, near infrared; NIRS, near infrared spectroscopy; I&Q, In-phase and Quadrature-phase; [HbO$_2$], oxygenated hemoglobin concentration; [Hb], deoxygenated hemoglobin concentration; [Hb]$_{\text{total}}$, total hemoglobin concentration;
ABSTRACT

The goal of this study was to investigate the effect of photothermal laser irradiation on rat breast tumor (DMBA-4) vascular contents. An 805-nm diode laser was used in our experiment with a power density ranging from 0.32 to 1.27 W/cm$^2$. The dynamic changes of oxygenated hemoglobin and total hemoglobin concentrations, $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, in rat tumors during photothermal irradiation were non-invasively monitored by a near infrared spectroscopy system (NIRS). A multi-channel thermal detection system was also used simultaneously to record temperatures at different locations within the tumors. Our experimental results showed that: 1) Photo irradiation did have the ability to induce hyperthermic effect inside the rat breast tumors in a single exponential trend; 2) The significant changes ($p<0.005$) of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ in response to a low dosage of laser irradiation (0.32 W/cm$^2$) have a single exponential increasing trend, similar to that seen in the tumor interior temperature. This increase in vascular content may be attributed to vessel dilation under both thermal and photo effect. 3) The increase in magnitude of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ is nearly 2 times greater than that of $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, suggesting that photo irradiation may enhance tumor vascular oxygenation. The last observation may be important to reveal the hidden mechanism of photo irradiation on tumors, leading to improvement of tumor treatment efficiency.
Laser phototherapy, a non-surgical modality for cancer treatment, is gaining widespread acceptance because of precise energy delivery into the tumor tissue (1-3). The laser energy delivered to the targeted tumors can induce localized photomechanical, photochemical and photothermal reactions, thus killing tumor cells. In general, photochemical reactions may cause the change of chemical bonds and form toxic radicals, such as release of singlet oxygen, leading to the death of organized tissues. Photomechanical reactions may induce tissue stress, resulting in tissue cells broken up and ejection. Photothermal reactions may induce hyperthermia and coagulation, causing cell destruction (4). In particular, thermal cytotoxicity effects are found to be more profound under acidotic (low pH) conditions, which are often present in poorly oxygenated tissues (5-7), such as in tumors. Many research studies have reported the existence of acute/chronic hypoxic regions within the majority of solid tumors (8-10). As a result, cytotoxicity induced by selective photothermal irradiation can be more effective in tumor tissue than normal tissue. To further enhance the desirable photothermal effects, photosensitizers are often used in the targeted tumor tissue along with laser irradiation to cause selective and localized photon-tissue interactions (11-12). In addition, administration of an immunoadjuvant has been proved to increase systemic cancer cure and long-term resistance to cancer of the same origin, when combined with the selective thermal treatment (13-14). Chen et al have developed a laser immunotherapy by combining laser irradiation, a laser-absorbing dye and an immunoadjuvant to improve cancer therapy efficiency (15-18). The previous experimental results have demonstrated that this unique approach has positive effects on both primary and metastatic tumors.
However, the hemodynamic and physiological properties inside the tumors during photothermal therapy are poorly understood, although the underlying mechanism of the laser irradiation has been intensively studied (19-22). Measuring the reduction of tumor size and survival rates is the current practice to evaluate the therapeutic outcome of therapy. Obviously, non-invasive, real time monitoring of tumor hemodynamic characteristics before, during, and after therapy is highly desirable. Such a technique may help reveal the tumor physiology and therapeutic process caused by the therapy, providing treatment prognoses and guidance to optimize the light dosimetry so as to improve the therapeutic outcome. Near infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) has been demonstrated in our recent studies to be such a non-invasive means in monitoring tumor vascular oxygenation during therapeutic interventions (23-25).

In this study, we investigated the effects of photothermal therapy on tumor vascular contents and tumor temperature. An 805-nm diode laser was used for photothermal irradiation of mammary tumors in rats. The dynamic changes caused by the laser irradiation in oxygenated, deoxygenated and total hemoglobin concentrations, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, in the tumor vasculature were monitored by an NIRS system. A multi-channel, thermal monitor was also used simultaneously to record the temperatures at three different locations inside the breast tumors. The correlations between the optical irradiation dosages, tumor temperatures, and tumor vascular contents were studied. The dynamic features of tumor temperature and vascular oxygenation were quantified to reveal the dynamic effects within the tumors under the laser irradiation.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

*Near infrared spectroscopy* The changes of oxygenated, deoxygenated, and total hemoglobin concentrations, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, in tumor tissue caused by laser
irradiation were determined by a near-infrared, homodyne, frequency-domain, spectroscopy system (NIM, Philadelphia, PA), which has been described in detail elsewhere (23-25). Briefly, the amplitude-modulated light at 140 MHz at wavelengths of 758 nm and 785 nm illuminated the tumor surface through a light-delivery fiber bundle with output powers of 9 mW and 11 mW at 785 nm and 758 nm wavelengths, respectively, measured at the tip of the bundle by an optical power meter. The experimental setup is shown in Figure 1. The 805-nm laser light was vertically applied on the tumor surface. The delivering and detecting fiber bundles of the NIRS system were placed horizontally and in good contact with the surface of the tumors in a transmittance mode, without compressing the tumors. The diffused light through the tumor tissue was collected and filtered by a sharp low-pass optical filter, which cut off the optical signal above 805 nm from the laser irradiation, and then propagated into a photo multiplier tube (PMT) through the detecting fiber bundle. The signal detected by the PMT was demodulated through an In-phase and Quadrature-phase (I&Q) circuit, and the amplitude and phase of the signal were recorded.

Algorithms for calculations of $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ Historically, biological chemists and biochemists have utilized Beer-Lambert's law and developed the notation of optical density to express light absorption as a function of hemoglobin concentration (26-30),

$$\text{Optical Density (OD)} = \log(A_0/A) = \varepsilon cl$$

(1)

where $A_0$ and $A$ are light intensities of the incident and transmitted light, respectively, $\varepsilon$ is the extinction coefficient of hemoglobin, $c$ is the concentration of hemoglobin, and $l$ is the length of light path through the measured sample. When the measured sample has a mixture of oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin, Equation (1) can be further evolved to (28-30),

$$OD(\lambda) = \{\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda) [Hb] + \varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda) [HbO_2]\} l$$

(2)
where \( \text{OD}(\lambda) \) is the optical density at wavelength \( \lambda \), \( \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda) \) and \( \varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda) \) are the extinction coefficients at wavelength \( \lambda \) for molar concentrations of deoxygenated hemoglobin, \([\text{Hb}]\), and oxygenated hemoglobin, \([\text{HbO}_2]\), respectively, assuming ferrihemoglobin is minimal. By employing two wavelengths, both \([\text{HbO}_2]\) and \([\text{Hb}]\) can be determined by measuring the \( \text{OD} \) values at the two specific wavelengths, provided that the values for \( \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda) \) and \( \varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda) \) are known:

\[
[\text{HbO}_2] = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_2)\text{OD}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_1)\text{OD}(\lambda_2)}{\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_2)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_1)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_2)},
\]

(3)

\[
[\text{Hb}] = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_2)\text{OD}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_1)\text{OD}(\lambda_2)}{\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_1)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_2) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_2)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_1)},
\]

(4)

It follows that changes in \([\text{Hb}]\) and \([\text{HbO}_2]\) can be consequently given as:

\[
A[\text{HbO}_2] = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_2)\Delta\text{OD}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_1)\Delta\text{OD}(\lambda_2)}{\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_2)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_1)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_2)},
\]

(5)

\[
A[\text{Hb}] = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_2)\Delta\text{OD}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_1)\Delta\text{OD}(\lambda_2)}{\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_1)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_2) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(\lambda_2)\varepsilon_{\text{HbO}_2}(\lambda_1)},
\]

(6)

where \( \Delta\text{OD}(\lambda) \) represents a change in optical density at the specific wavelength, \( \lambda \), and equals to \( \log(A_B/A_T) \). \( A_B \) and \( A_T \) correspond to light intensities measured under the baseline and transient conditions.

Note that in principle, \( l \) represents the optical path length between the source and detector. While \( l \) is simply the physical separation, \( d \), between the source and detector through a non-scattering medium, exact quantification of \( l \) for an intact tissue or organ is complex because of light scattering in tissue. Since \( l \) is in proportion to the separation, \( d \), we can associate \( l \) to \( d \) as \( l = DPF \times d \), where \( DPF \) is a differential path length factor to account for light scattering. It has been well accepted that together with \( DPF \), Equation (2) can be treated as modified Beer-Lambert’s law; and consequently, Equations (5) and (6) can be correctly used to quantify
changes in $[Hb]$ and $[HbO_2]$ in highly scattering media (31-32), such as in intact tissue or organs.

To be consistent with our previous work, we adopt in this paper the $\varepsilon$ values published by Zijlstra et al (33). We had to interpolate the $\varepsilon$ values at the two wavelengths employed in our study, followed by certain corrections due to the interpolation errors by phantom calibration measurements (24). Specifically, we included two factors, $\beta_1$ and $\beta_2$, for the calibrated algorithm, as given below:

\[
\Delta[HbO_2] = \frac{\varepsilon_{Hb}(785\,nm) \times OD(758\,nm) - \varepsilon_{Hb}(758\,nm) \times OD(785\,nm)}{\beta_1 \left[\varepsilon_{Hb}(785\,nm)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(758\,nm) - \varepsilon_{Hb}(758\,nm)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(785\,nm)\right]},
\]

\[
\Delta[Hb] = \frac{\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(785\,nm) \times OD(758\,nm) - \varepsilon_{HbO_2}(758\,nm) \times OD(785\,nm)}{\beta_2 \left[\varepsilon_{Hb}(785\,nm)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(758\,nm) - \varepsilon_{Hb}(758\,nm)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(785\,nm)\right]},
\]

where $\varepsilon_{Hb}(758\,nm) = 1.418$, $\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(758\,nm) = 0.6372$, $\varepsilon_{Hb}(785\,nm) = 1.111$, and $\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(785\,nm) = 0.766$, all in mM$^{-1}$cm$^{-1}$. Note that a factor of 4 has been multiplied for each of the $\varepsilon$'s at the respective wavelengths to account for light absorption from 4 hemes per hemoglobin molecule (34) since the extinction coefficients published in the field of biochemistry were expressed on a heme basis (26-30). Furthermore, we have used $\beta_1=1.103$ and $\beta_2=0.9035$ according to our phantom study (24). After substituting all of the parameters into Equations (7) and (8), we have arrived at the final equations to quantify changes in hemoglobin concentration:

\[
\Delta[HbO_2] = \frac{-2.658 \cdot OD(758\,nm) + 3.743 \cdot OD(785\,nm)}{d},
\]

\[
\Delta[Hb] = \frac{2.238 \cdot OD(758\,nm) - 1.683 \cdot OD(785\,nm)}{d}.
\]

$\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ can also be obtained by adding Equations (9) and (10),
\[
\Delta[Hb]_{total} = \Delta[HbO_2] + \Delta[Hb] = \frac{-0.42 \cdot OD(758\text{nm}) + 2.06 \cdot OD(785\text{nm})}{d}.
\]  

Notice that the units for \(\Delta[HbO_2]\), \(\Delta[Hb]\), and \(\Delta[Hb]_{total}\) are mM; however, the values obtained from Equations (9) to (11) are scaled by a factor of DPF. Since DPF is so far an unknown parameter for tumors, we include it within the unit as mM/DPF.

**Laser photothermal irradiation system** The system used for the photothermal therapy consisted of an NIR diode laser, DIOMED 25 (DIOMEDICS, The Woodlands, TX), with an emitting peak wavelength at 805 nm and a maximum power output of 25 W. The laser light was coupled into an optical fiber, fitted with a microlens at the tip (Pioneer Optics, Windsor Locks, CT) to ensure a uniform beam density, and delivered onto the tumor surface. The laser beam diameter projected on the tumor surface was set as 2 cm in all the measurements by using the visible aiming light in the laser system. After the beam diameter was adjusted, the aiming light was turned off during NIR measurements.

**Multi-channel thermal monitor** A multi-channel thermal monitor (Omega, Stamford, CT), incorporating an OM-700 Omega Engineering Data Acquisition and Control Unit, was used simultaneously with the NIRS observation to monitor the internal temperatures at several locations within the tumors. Specifically, three thermal probes were inserted at the top (immediately below the overlying skin), middle and bottom positions of the tumors, and one probe was located outside the tumor for room temperature recording. The data of each probe were recorded continuously, and the middle thermal probe recorded the internal tumor temperature near the center of the optical field of NIRS.

**Animal model** The transplantable, metastatic mammary tumor cells (DMBA-4)(35-37) were implanted in one of the inguinal fat pads of female Wistar Furth rats (Harlan Sprague Dawley Co. Indianapolis, IN). Once the tumors reached 0.5 to 0.8 cm in diameter, the rats were
anesthetized for the experiments. Hairs around tumors were removed for better probe contact in the NIRS measurement and for more efficient tumor exposure to the laser irradiation. The tumor diameters along the three major orthogonal axes (a, b, c) were measured to determine the volume of the tumors by using an ellipsoid approximation with the formula of $V = (\pi/6)abc$.

In this study, sixteen rat breast tumors were used in two different treatment protocols. Ten of the 16 rat tumors were first exposed to a single laser irradiation with a laser power of 0.32 W/cm$^2$ (1 W laser power in a 2-cm diameter beam) for 10 minutes. Three or four days later, 4 of the treated tumors, along with other six untreated tumors, were exposed to repeated laser irradiations with a power density of 0.32, 0.64, 0.96 and 1.28 W/cm$^2$ (1 W, 2 W, 3 W, and 4 W in 2 cm diameter beam), for 10 minutes with a recovery period of 10 minutes between two adjacent irradiations. Tumor temperatures, tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$, and $\Delta[Hb]$ total were measured simultaneously in all the experiments.

RESULTS

Dynamic responses of $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$ total and temperature to photothermal treatment

Using the experimental setup shown in Figure 1 and Equations (9) and (11), tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$ total and internal temperatures were quantified simultaneously. Figure 2 shows the temporal profiles of $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$ total and the internal temperatures of a rat tumor under photothermal irradiation with a laser power density of 0.32 W/cm$^2$. The experimental data consisted of 4 temporal periods, as labeled in the figure. In period 1, without irradiation, the thermal probes recorded the baseline temperatures at three different locations inside the tumor for about 6 minutes. In period 2, the NIRS system was turned on while the thermal recording continued, and the recorded thermal readings showed no obvious perturbation from the NIRS.
After the NIRS signals were stabilized, a 10-minute laser irradiation started. During the laser treatment, the tumor temperatures, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ showed significant elevation (period 3 in Figure 2). Tumor temperatures increased significantly ($p<0.0001$) with the irradiation. The tumor volumes near the tumor surface had more significant thermal effects: the temperature at the top (T-top) varied from $25.3 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$ to $30.3 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$ (mean ± standard deviation), while the temperatures at the middle and bottom (T-middle and T-bottom) of the tumor were elevated from $26.1 \pm 0.1$ to $29.8 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$ and from $27.5 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$ to $28.9 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$, respectively. The maximal changes in T-top, T-middle and T-bottom caused by the laser irradiation were $5.0 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$, $3.7 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$ and $1.4 \pm 0.1 ^{\circ}C$, respectively. Similarly, both $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ displayed significant increasing over the entire irradiation period ($p<0.005$), with the elevations of $0.37 \pm 0.01$ mM/DPF and $0.20 \pm 0.01$ mM/DPF, respectively. When the laser beam was turned off in period 4, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ and temperatures all decreased: with the temperatures reaching quickly the baselines, while $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ declining more gradually and not quite reaching the baselines within the 10-minute recovery period.

In order to quantify the dynamic behaviors observed in Figure 2(a), single-exponential fittings were applied to T-top, T-middle, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$, on both rising and falling periods, as shown in Figures 2(b) and 2(c). The time constants obtained from such fittings reveal the dynamic responses of signals to the initiation and termination of photothermal irradiation. As shown in Figure 2(b), T-top (time constant of $4.5 \pm 0.5$ min) has a faster response to laser irradiation than T-middle (time constant as $14.4 \pm 0.6$ min). The time constants for $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ are $3.85 \pm 0.03$ min and $3.95 \pm 0.06$ min, respectively. In response to the termination of laser irradiation, T-top and T-middle have a time constant of $3.9 \pm 0.5$ min and $12.3 \pm 0.6$ min, respectively (Figure 2(c)). It is clearly seen that the dynamic thermal responses of the tumor to
laser irradiation and to the termination of laser irradiation are well matched both at the tumor surface and within the tumor. However, the time constants for $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ to return to the baseline are much longer in the falling period, with $18.5 \pm 0.5$ min and $24.3 \pm 0.8$ min, respectively, also shown in Figure 2(c).

Similar protocols and measurements were performed on the other 9 tumors. Figure 3 shows the average increases of the temperature at different locations. Temperatures near the tumor surface have maximal increases, while local temperatures near the bottom of the tumors have minimal increases observed from all the ten tumors. The average elevations for T-top and T-bottom are $7 \pm 3$°C and $3 \pm 2$°C, respectively. The thermal readings from the middle position (T-middle) represent the average temperatures in the tumor volumes probed by the NIRS beams, and the average increase in T-middle for the 10 rats is $5 \pm 2$°C. The statistical analysis indicates significant differences between T-top, T-middle, and T-bottom ($p<0.05$).

To investigate dynamic behaviors of the tumors in response to the initiation and termination of laser irradiation, the time constants of T-top, T-middle, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ obtained from the rising and falling periods are summarized in Table 1. The results demonstrate several points: 1) An average dynamic change in T-top is significantly ($p<0.05$) faster than that in T-middle in the rising period, with a time constant of $3.7 \pm 1.1$ min for T-top and $6.4 \pm 3.2$ min for T-middle. A similar significant difference ($p<0.01$) also holds in the falling period with a time constant of $3.8 \pm 1.2$ min for T-top and $6.6 \pm 2.7$ min for T-middle, respectively. 2) The dynamic responses of $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, and T-middle have no significant differences during the initiation of photo irradiation ($p > 0.4$). 3) The average time constant of T-top in the rising period is similar ($p > 0.9$) with that in the falling period, and so does that of T-middle ($p > 0.7$). However, 4) the dynamic response of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ in the falling period (a time constant of $28 \pm 22$ min) is
significantly slower (p<0.01) than that in the rising period (a time constant of 5.3 ± 2.8 min), and so does Δ[Hb]_total response with a time constant of 6.2 ± 3.7 min and 41 ± 32 min for the rising and falling periods, respectively (p < 0.01).

Furthermore, while Δ[HbO_2] and Δ[Hb]_total have similar dynamic trends in response to photo irradiation, the difference between their magnitudes exists. A strong correlation (R^2 = 0.95) between Δ[HbO_2] and Δ[Hb]_total has been observed, as shown in Figure 4, where the amplitude in Δ[HbO_2] is nearly twice of that of Δ[Hb]_total for all of the 10 tumors (with a slop of the fitted curve being 0.54).

**Effect of the optical power density on tumor Δ[HbO_2], Δ[Hb]_total and temperatures**

Repeated laser irradiation was applied to the 10 tumors, 4 of which were used in the previous single-irradiation treatment. Figure 5(a) shows the profiles of the tumor vascular Δ[HbO_2], Δ[Hb]_total and tumor temperatures in response to irradiations under power densities of 0.32, 0.64, 0.96 and 1.27 W/cm\(^2\), with an irradiation period of 10 minutes and a 10-minute recovery period between each treatment. Tumor temperatures (T-top, T-middle and T-bottom) increased significantly (p<0.0001) from the baseline to different maximum values according to the different laser powers. The maximal changes in temperature in the middle of the tumor (T-middle) due to consecutive irradiation displayed a strong linear dependence on the laser power density, as shown in Figure 5(b). However, Δ[HbO_2] and Δ[Hb]_total showed interesting behaviors in response to the thermal irradiations of different light dosages. Under relatively low laser power irradiations (0.32, 0.64, 0.96 W/cm\(^2\)), both Δ[HbO_2] and Δ[Hb]_total increased significantly (p<0.0001) with respect to the baselines, and they both declined significantly under a high laser power irradiation (1.27 W/cm\(^2\)), as shown in Figure 5(b). Similar to the feature observed in
single irradiation, $\Delta[HbO_2]$ values had greater magnitude than $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, while their dynamic trends were consistent.

Temperature data for all of the 10 tumors under different power irradiations are plotted in Figure 6. The maximum changes in T-middle increase linearly with the optical radiation dosages, with a correlation of $R^2>0.91$ for all the cases and having an average slop of $4 \pm 1$.

**DISCUSSION**

In this study, we have investigated vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ and internal temperature simultaneously in rat breast tumors using an NIRS system and a thermal monitor, respectively, in response to photothermal therapy. The results obtained in this study clearly demonstrate the compatibility of the NIRS system with the temperature monitoring system, without noticeable interference between the two systems (Figure 2). The NIRS system offers a real-time measurement of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ in tumor vasculature within the optical field of the NIR probes, while the multi-channel thermal monitor records the temperatures at specific locations within the tumors in real time. The compatibility of the two systems permits simultaneous determinations of thermal and vascular characteristics of treated tumors under photothermal therapy, providing valuable insight into the dynamic relationship between the tumor vascular contents and the thermal effect in treated tumor tissues.

As known, the hyperthermic treatment of tumors has been well established (38-40), and the cellular cytotoxicity caused by hyperthermic treatment has been proven to destruct the tumor cells. Laser irradiation applied in this study demonstrates its ability to induce hyperthermic effect inside the rat breast tumors. The single exponential increase in tumor temperature obtained in our results indicates that an extended exposure period to the laser beam may gradually stabilize the
tumor temperature at a certain level, depending on both the laser power density and the
individual tumors (as seen in Figures 2(a) and 5(a)). Manipulation of the laser power may help
adjust the internal tumor temperature, resulting in optimal hyperthermic tissue destruction. While
a strong linear relationship between the maximum temperature increase within the tumors and
the irradiation power density has been observed for all the tumors, the actual dependence of
tumor temperature on the laser power density does vary from tumor to tumor (Figure 6). Such
inter-tumor variability demonstrates the necessity of real time monitoring for tumor temperature
under photothermal therapy. Moreover, the tumor temperatures near the surface (T-top)
response to the photo irradiation more rapid and more significant than those within deeper tumor
tissues (T-middle) (as seen in Figures 2, 3, 5(a), and Table 1). Such large thermal effect can
cause tissue burning at the tumor surface. To avoid such thermal damage, intratumoral injection
of a photosensitizer has been used by Chen et al to selectively manipulate the temperature within
the tumor without severe damage at the tumor surface (15-17,41).

It is seen clearly in this study that tumor vascular contents, i.e., oxygenated and
deoxygenated hemoglobin, are greatly affected by photothermal therapy. When the photothermal
irradiation with a low power density (0.32 W/cm²) was applied to the breast tumors, both
Δ[HbO₂] and Δ[Hb]total increased significantly (p<0.005) in all the tumors (Figs. 2(a), 4 and
5(a)). The dynamic behaviors of Δ[HbO₂] and Δ[Hb]total in response to photo irradiation,
quantified by the time constants, are in the same order as those of tumor interior temperature, T-
middle (Table 1). This consistency suggests that the changes in tumor vascular contents result
from the changes in internal tumor temperature. We expect that an increase in tumor temperature
may lead to vessel dilation within tumor vasculature, further resulting in an increase in blood
volume. Such an increase in blood volume will give rise to an increase in $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ as well as $\Delta[HbO_2]$.

Besides thermal effects, it is reasonable to expect other photo-activation processes involved in the laser irradiation. It is known that direct exposure of vascular tissue to visible light causes vasodilation (42), while the thermal effect from visible light is minor. Photoactivation has also been reported to cause upregulation of nitric oxide, and thus, producing vasodilation (43-45). The increase of tumor blood volume demonstrated in our study due to laser irradiation may be attributed to the vessel dilation under both thermal and photo effect.

Consistently, the single-exponential trend of $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, as well as of $\Delta[HbO_2]$, in response to laser irradiation indicated the existence of the limitation in vessel dilation. Furthermore, the dynamic response of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ to the termination of photo irradiation is much slower than that of $T$-middle (Figure 2(b) and Table 1), implying a slower recovery of vasculature from its dilation.

Intriguingly, while $\Delta[HbO_2]$ has the same dynamic trend as $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ in response to photo irradiation, the magnitude of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ are more profound than that of $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ (Figure 4). This phenomenon let us speculate that the increase in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ comes from two parts: one part is from the increase of $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, and another is from the conversion of deoxygenated hemoglobin to oxygenated hemoglobin. The correlation of magnitude between $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ unambiguously demonstrates that the increased total hemoglobin concentration, due to blood vessel dilation, is fully oxygenated immediately after the irradiation starts. It is also imply that photo irradiation may increase the tumor oxygenation, which will be beneficial to some non-surgical treatments, such as chemotherapy and radiotherapy (39). Also, this is perhaps the
reason that low-intensity near infrared irradiation has documented benefits for promoting wound healing in humans and animals (46-48).

However, when the laser irradiation power increased, $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$, as well as $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$, showed interesting responses. In some tumors, both increased with laser power while in some tumors both decreased, as shown in Figure 5(b). This may be due partly to the different tumor conditions. One reason for the decrease of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ and $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ might be that higher level irradiations may destroy the vasculature in tumor, resulting in shut-down of blood supply to the tumors. Further experiments will help better determine and understand the changes of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ and $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ under higher power levels of laser irradiations.

In summary, changes in breast tumor temperature and vascular oxygenation have been simultaneously measured using a multi-channel thermal monitor and an NIRS system, while the tumors were under photothermal irradiation. The results have demonstrated that: 1) the compatibility of thermal monitoring system and the NIR system permits simultaneous determinations of thermal and vascular characteristics of the treated tumors; 2) photo irradiation did have the ability to induce hyperthermic effect inside the rat breast tumors in a single exponential trend, thus, leading to destruction of the tumor cells; 3) the response of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ and $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ to photo irradiation may be attributed to vessel dilation under both thermal and photo effect; 4) the fact that the change in the magnitude of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ is two times greater than that of $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ suggests that photo irradiation may enhance tumor vascular oxygenation. The primary results from this study clearly suggest that besides a considerable thermal effect, low power density irradiation could also result in a significant enhancement of tumor vascular oxygenation. This enhancement may lead to improvement of treatment efficiency.
Acknowledgements: The authors acknowledge the support from the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Research Programs DAMD17-01-1-0423 (Y. Gu) and DAMD17-00-1-0459 (H. Liu), from the Oklahoma Center for Advancement of Science and Technology (OCAST) AP01-016 (W.R. Chen) and from the University of Central Oklahoma (W.R. Chen).
REFERENCE


**Figure Legends**

**Figure 1.** Experimental setup for the simultaneous NIRS and thermal measurements of breast tumors under photothermal therapy. PMT represents a photo multiplier tube; I/Q is an in-phase and quadrature-phase demodulator for retrieving amplitude and phase information. The thermal detection system comprises multiple thermal sensing probes, three of which are inserted into different regions of the tumor, and one probe was used to measure room temperature. The power-adjustable laser light (805 nm) is vertically delivered to tumor surface with a 2-cm beam diameter for photo irradiation.

**Figure 2.** (a) Temporal profiles of the changes in tumor oxygenation and total hemoglobin concentrations, Δ[HbO₂] and Δ[Hb]_{total}, and three intra-tumor temperatures during photothermal intervention in a representative DMBA-4 rat breast tumor (2.4 cm³). The profile is divided into 4 periods, and the laser irradiation was applied only in Period 3. (b) Respective single-exponential curve fittings for the rising period of T-top, T-middle, Δ[HbO₂] and Δ[Hb]_{total} displayed in (a). Single exponential fitting yields: T-top = 5.76*(1-exp(-(t-14)/4.49)+24.95 with R=0.99; T-middle = 7.28*(1-exp(-(t-14)/14.3)+25.98 with R=0.99; Δ[HbO₂] = 0.093*(1-exp(-(t-14)/3.85)+0.013 with R=0.98; Δ[Hb]_{total} = 0.044*(1-exp(-(t-14)/3.95)+0.012 with R=0.98; (c) Respective single-exponential curve fittings for the falling period of T-top, T-middle, Δ[HbO₂] and Δ[Hb]_{total} displayed in (a). Single exponential fitting yields: T-top = -4.48*(1-exp(-(t-25)/3.86)+29.23 with R=0.98; T-middle = -3.83*(1-exp(-(t-25)/12.29)+30.42 with R=0.99; Δ[HbO₂] = -0.163*(1-exp(-(t-25)/18.5)+0.10 with R=0.94; Δ[Hb]_{total} = -0.114*(1-exp(-(t-25)/24.3)+0.06 with R=0.92.
Figure 3. Average changes in temperature from the 10 rats for T-top, T-middle and T-bottom.

Figure 4. Relationship between $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ for the 10 rat tumors under single laser irradiation treatment (0.32 W/cm$^2$ for 10 minutes) with a linear fit of $\Delta[Hb]_{total} = 0.54 \times \Delta[HbO_2] - 0.0039$ (the solid curve) and a correlation of $R^2 = 0.96$. The dashed line represents the situation of $\Delta[HbO_2] = \Delta[Hb]_{total}$.

Figure 5. (a) The temporal profiles of vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ and temperatures of a tumor (#6, 3.0 cm$^3$), in response to repeated laser irradiations with different laser power densities (0.32, 0.64, 0.96 and 1.27 W/cm$^2$) for a 10-minute treatment cycle with a 10-minute recovery period between each treatment. (b). The correlations between the changes in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ (solid triangles), $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ (squares), T-middle (open triangles), and laser irradiation power densities in the tumors.

Figure 6. (a) Correlations between the maximum changes in T-middle reached at the end of each photothermal treatment cycle and the optical irradiation power density from the 10 treated rats.
Figure 1
Figure 2(a)

Figure 2(b)
Figure 2(c)
Figure 3

Figure 4

\[ y = 0.5412x - 0.0039 \]
\[ R^2 = 0.9594 \]
Fig. 5 (a)

Figure 5(b)
Figure 6
Table 1. Time constants of T-top, T-middle, Δ[HbO₂], and Δ[Hb]_{total} with respect to photo irradiation and termination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumor size (cm³)</th>
<th>Rising part (in response to irradiation)</th>
<th>Falling part (in response to termination)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T-top</td>
<td>T-middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>4.49</td>
<td>14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.47</td>
<td>6.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>4.83</td>
<td>4.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>4.61</td>
<td>7.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>3.28</td>
<td>5.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>6.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.89</td>
<td>3.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>3.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>4.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>7.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.D.</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Estimation of blood volume fraction sampled by near infrared spectroscopy and $^{19}$F magnetic resonance spectroscopy

Yueqing Gu1,2, Ralph Mason2, and Hanli Liu1

1Joint Program of Biomedical Engineering, University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, TX 76019
2Dept. of Radiology, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, TX 75390
3School of Life Science and Technology, China Pharmaceutical University, Nanjing, PR.China 21009

vyueqing@uta.edu, Ralph.mason@utsouthmed.edu, hanli@uta.edu

Abstract: The purpose of this study is to introduce an experimental approach to estimate the percentage of blood volume sampled by near infrared (NIR) system. Carbogen (5% CO$_2$, 95% O$_2$) respiratory intervention was used to induce physiological changes in a group of Fisher rat breast tumors. The change of total hemoglobin concentration, $\Delta[AHb]_{tot}$, and of tumor blood volume, $\Delta V_{T\_blood}$, in 6 breast tumors were measured by near infrared spectroscopy and $^{19}$F magnetic resonance spectroscopy of perfluor, respectively. The ratio of $\Delta[AHb]_{tot}/\Delta V_{T\_blood}$ was used to calculate the blood vascular percentage sampled by NIR spectroscopy. The overall results showed that the mean value of the vascular blood volume fraction interrogated by the NIR measurement is within the range of 15–30% of total blood volume in tumor tissues. Such information is useful in understanding the sampling area most sensitive by the NIR techniques, practically valuable in assessing absolute changes in vascular hemoglobin concentrations and oxygenation in solid tumors under therapeutic interventions.

©2003 Optical Society of America

OCIS codes: (000.0000) optical path length, Near infrared spectroscopy, MRS, breast tumor.

References and links


32. L. A. Paunesuca, "Tissue blood flow and oxygen consumption measured with near infrared frequency-domain spectroscopy," Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (University of Illinois, Urbana,2001)


1. Introduction

In biomedical research, optical spectroscopy and imaging can potentially provide rapid, economical, and non-invasive diagnostic links between crucial tissue characteristics and cancer detection or diagnosis [1-7]. Near infrared (NIR) light in the range of 700 nm to 900 nm has an optimal penetrating depth in tissue (up to 15 centimeters), since photon transport in tissue is dominated by light scattering rather than absorption. Therefore, the use of NIR light enables sampling of large tissue volumes, such as the breast, brain, and skeletal muscles as well as tumors deep in the tissue. In the NIR spectral range, two important endogenous tissue chromospheres, i.e., oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin (HbO₂ and Hb, respectively), display oxygen-dependent absorption features [8,9]. Experimental determination of absorption quantities of tissue can provide an indication of several physiological parameters, such as hemoglobin/myoglobin concentrations, vascular oxygenation, and blood volume changes. Such quantification could be important in cancer investigations with a potential for impact in cancer research, as we have demonstrated in our previous reports [10-12].

However, although the measurement of absorption by the endogenous tissue chromosphere can be quantified accurately, it is not known as how much the total blood volume within the tissue is sampled by NIR system. It has been reported that NIR system is most sensitive to microvessel density (i.e., arterioles, capillaries, venules)[13-14]. The opaque microstructures in tissue have also contribution to the absorption [15]. The measured absorption is actually a volume-weighted average absorption of the sampled vessels and the surrounding tissue. Thus, the measured chromosphere concentration is usually less than the actual value. Meanwhile, the blood flow measured by NIRS was reported 2-3 times lower than the plethysmographic flow[16-17]. These reports motivated us to investigate what the percentage of blood volume in tissue is sampled by NIR system. In particular, tumor tissue is recognized as high heterogeneous and angiogenous. Accurate determination of tumor vascular blood by NIRS may provide crucial information for assessing tumor progress and guiding tumor treatment.

Several investigators have shown that vascular blood volume can be estimated by ¹⁹F NMR (Nucleus Magnetic Resonance) spectroscopy following infusion of a perfluorocarbon blood substitute emulsion [18-19]. And our previous reports indicated the ability of NIR spectroscopy as a monitoring tool for the changes in tumor total hemoglobin concentration. Correlating NMR and NIR measurements could then provide an experimental approach to estimate the percentage of blood volume sampled by NIR spectroscopy in solid tumors. Specifically, we performed measurements of changes in total hemoglobin concentration, Δ[Hb]total, and changes in tumor blood volume, ΔVₜ-blood, in breast tumors using near infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) and ¹⁹F magnetic resonance spectroscopy (MRS) of perflubron (formerly called perfluorooctyl bromide or PFOB), respectively. The ratio of Δ[Hb]total/ΔVₜ-blood was used to calculate the fractions of blood volume sampled by NIRS and MRS in tumors.

3
2. Materials and Methods

2.1 Near Infrared spectroscopy for the measurement of $\Delta [Hb]_{\text{tot}}$

A homodyne, frequency-domain NIRS system (NIM, Philadelphia, PA) was used in our experiments, as described in detail previously [10-12]. Briefly, the amplitude-modulated light at 140 MHz from two NIR laser diodes at 758 nm and 785 nm was projected on one side of the tumor through a delivery fiber bundle. The diffused light through the tumor was collected and propagated to a photomultiplier tube (PMT) by a second fiber bundle. The signal from the PMT was demodulated through an In-phase and Quadrature-phase circuit, and the amplitude and phase were recorded. Figure 1 shows the schematic diagram. Based on modified Beer-Lambert's law [10,20-21] and the recorded amplitude, the changes in oxy-, deoxygenated hemoglobin and total hemoglobin concentrations, $\Delta [HbO_2]$, $\Delta [Hb]$ and $\Delta [Hb]_{\text{tot}}$ due to respiratory intervention were estimated as described below. In this NIRS system, phase signal possess high noise, only amplitude signal was used for the calculation.

Fig. 1. Schematic diagram of experimental setup for the NIR spectroscopy system. A 3 mm-diameter fiber bundles deliver and detect the laser light through the tumor in transmittance geometry. PMT represents a photomultiplier tube. I/Q is an in-phase and quadrature phase demodulator for retrieving amplitude and phase information.

2.2 $^{19}$F MRS of perfluorobron for the measurement of tumor blood volume $V_{T\text{-blood}}$

An Omega CSI 4.7 T superconducting magnet system (Acustar™, Bruker Instrument, Inc., Fremont, CA) was used for the measurement of tumor blood volume. The artificial blood substitutes [18-19], An emulsion of perfluorobron (Oxygent™, Alliance Pharmaceutical Corp., San Diego, CA) (2ml) was infused into a tumor breathing rat i.v. as a blood volume indicator. The tumors were placed within a frequency-tunable ($^1$H/$^{19}$F), single-turn, solenoid coil, together with a sealed capillary containing sodium trifluoroacetate (TFA), which was used as an external standard for quantifying/calibrating tumor blood volume.

Under fully relaxed conditions, integration of $^{19}$F signal from the tumor was linearly proportional to the total number of $^{19}$F nuclear spins of perfluorobron in the tumor, which, in turn, was linearly proportional to the total blood volume in the tumor, assuming that the perfluorobron emulsion had reached an equilibrium state with the blood throughout the tumor [22]. To ensure full relaxation a repetition time (TR) of 30 seconds was used. The spectral peaks of perfluorobron were integrated in the data post-processing. Following the tumor measurement, the rat was removed leaving the reference TFA capillary in the original position in the RF coil. 0.5 ml blood was drawn from the rat tail vein and placed in the RF coil without disturbing the reference TFA capillary. Another quantitative $^{19}$F spectrum was acquired. Thus, the tumor blood volume can be calculated based on the following equation:

$$V_{T\text{-blood}} = V_{S\text{-blood}} \left( \frac{I_{T\text{_blood}}}{I_{S\text{_blood}}} \right) \left( \frac{I_{S\text{_TFA}}}{I_{T\text{_TFA}}} \right)$$

where, $V_{T\text{-blood}}$ and $V_{S\text{-blood}}$ were the tumor blood volume and blood sample volume (ml), $I_{T\text{_blood}}$ and $I_{S\text{_blood}}$ were the integrated NMR signal from $^{19}$F of perfluorobron in the rat tumor and in the blood sample, respectively and $I_{S\text{_TFA}}$ and $I_{T\text{_TFA}}$ were the integrals of the $^{19}$F NMR signal from the TFA capillary.
2.3 Animal model and protocols

Mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF were implanted in skin pedicles [23] on the forebacks of female Fisher 344 rats (~150 g). Once the tumors reached 1-2 cm diameter, rats were anesthetized with ketamine hydrochloride (100 mg/ml, i.p.) and maintained under general gaseous anesthesia with 1.3% isoflurane in air (1 dm³/min). Tumors were shaved to improve optical contact for NIR light transmission. Tumor volume was estimated using an ellipsoid approximation ($V = (\pi/6)a\cdot b\cdot c$) from the three orthogonal diameters (a,b,c) measured with calipers.

In this study, breast tumor bearing Fisher rats were challenged with carbogen (95% O₂ + 5% CO₂) in the sequence air-carbogen-air. The $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ values with respect to the carbogen inhalations were monitored by NIRS. For rats exhibiting a significant $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ in response to hyperoxic gas, the same rat was re-anesthetized in the next day and infused with 2 ml of perflubron emulsion. ¹⁹F MRS measurement of tumor blood volume was performed 30 min later allowing sufficient time for the perflubron emulsion to reach an equilibrium state within the blood. The inhaled gas sequence was repeated. Six breast tumor rats exhibited significant responses in $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ to hyperoxic gas intervention and were studied here.

3. Algorithm for calculations of $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ and fraction of sampled blood volume

Based on Beer-Lambert's law, optical attenuation, presented by Optical Density (OD), can be expressed as a function of concentration of chromospheres (24-28),

$$\text{Optical Density (OD)} = \log(A_0/A) = \varepsilon c l$$

(1)

where $A_0$ and $A$ are light intensities of the incident and transmitted light, respectively, $\varepsilon$ is the extinction coefficient of chromosphere, $c$ is the concentration of chromosphere, and $l$ is the optical path-length through the measured sample. When the measured sample has a mixture of chromosphere, i.e., oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin in tumor tissue, the changes in oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin concentrations ($\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$) can cause a change in optical density, which can be evolved as (26-28) the following:

$$\Delta \text{OD}(\lambda) = \log(A_2/A_1) = \{\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda)\Delta[Hb] + \varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda)\Delta[HbO_2]\} l$$

(2)

where $\Delta \text{OD}(\lambda)$ represents a change in optical density at the specific wavelength, $\lambda$. $A_1$ and $A_2$ correspond to light intensities measured under the baseline and transient conditions. $\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda)$ and $\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda)$ are the extinction coefficients at wavelength $\lambda$ for molar concentrations of deoxygenated hemoglobin, $[Hb]$, and oxygenated hemoglobin, $[HbO_2]$, respectively, assuming ferrihemoglobin is minimal. By employing two wavelengths in Equation (2), both $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]$ can be determined by measuring the $\Delta \text{OD}$ values at the two specific wavelengths, provided that the values for $\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda)$ and $\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda)$ are known:

$$\Delta[HbO_2] = \frac{\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda_2)\Delta \text{OD}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda_1)\Delta \text{OD}(\lambda_2)}{l[\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda_2)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda_1)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda_2)]}$$

(3)

$$\Delta[Hb] = \frac{\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda_2)\Delta \text{OD}(\lambda_1) - \varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda_1)\Delta \text{OD}(\lambda_2)}{l[\varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda_1)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda_2) - \varepsilon_{Hb}(\lambda_2)\varepsilon_{HbO_2}(\lambda_1)]}$$

(4)

Note that in principle, $l$ represents the optical path length between the source and detector. While $l$ is simply the physical separation, $d$, between the source and detector through a non-scattering medium, exact quantification of $l$ for an intact tissue or organ is complex because of light scattering in tissue. Since $l$ is in proportion to the separation, $d$, we can associate $l$ to $d$ as $l=DPF*d$, where $DPF$ is a differential path length factor to account for light scattering. It has been well accepted that together with DPF, Equation (2) can be treated
as modified Beer-Lambert's law; and consequently, Equations (5) and (6) can be correctly used to quantify changes in [Hb] and [HbO2] in highly scattering media, such as in intact tissue or organs.

To be consistent with our previous work, we adopt in this paper the $\varepsilon$ values published by Zijlstra et al (29). We had to interpolate the $\varepsilon$ values at the two wavelengths employed in our study, i.e., $\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(758 \text{ nm}) = 1.418$, $\varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(758 \text{ nm}) = 0.6372$, $\varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(785 \text{ nm}) = 1.111$, and $\varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(785 \text{ nm}) = 0.766$, all in mM$^{-1}$cm$^{-1}$. Note that a factor of 4 has been multiplied for each of the $\varepsilon$'s at the respective wavelengths to account for light absorption from 4 hemes per hemoglobin molecule (30) since the extinction coefficients published in the field of biochemistry were expressed on a heme basis (26-30).

To further calibrate the calculation of $A[\text{HbO2}], A[\text{Hb}], and A[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ derived in Equation (5)-(6) with the interpolated extinction coefficient, we conducted a serial of phantom experiments, which was previously described in detail (11). The calibration performance gave rise to two empiric factors $\beta_1$ and $\beta_2$, where $\beta_1=1.103$ and $\beta_2=0.9035$, as given below:

$$\Delta[\text{HbO2}] = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(785 \text{ nm}) \times OD(758 \text{ nm}) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(758 \text{ nm}) \times OD(785 \text{ nm})}{\beta_1 \left[ \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(785 \text{ nm}) \varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(758 \text{ nm}) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(758 \text{ nm}) \varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(785 \text{ nm}) \right]}, \quad (7)$$

$$\Delta[\text{Hb}] = \frac{\varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(785 \text{ nm}) \times OD(758 \text{ nm}) - \varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(758 \text{ nm}) \times OD(785 \text{ nm})}{\beta_2 \left[ \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(785 \text{ nm}) \varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(758 \text{ nm}) - \varepsilon_{\text{Hb}}(758 \text{ nm}) \varepsilon_{\text{HbO2}}(785 \text{ nm}) \right]}, \quad (8)$$

After substituting all of the parameters into Equations (7) and (8), we have arrived at the final equations to quantify changes in hemoglobin concentration:

$$\Delta[\text{HbO2}] = \frac{-2.658 \cdot OD(758 \text{ nm}) + 3.743 \cdot OD(785 \text{ nm})}{d \times DPF}, \quad (9)$$

$$\Delta[\text{Hb}] = \frac{2.238 \cdot OD(758 \text{ nm}) - 1.683 \cdot OD(785 \text{ nm})}{d \times DPF} \quad (10)$$

$\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ can also be obtained by adding Equations (9) and (10),

$$\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}} = \Delta[\text{HbO2}] + \Delta[\text{Hb}] = \frac{-0.42 \cdot OD(758 \text{ nm}) + 2.06 \cdot OD(785 \text{ nm})}{d \times DPF} \quad (11)$$

The units of $\Delta[\text{HbO2}], \Delta[\text{Hb}], and \Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$ are mM; Since DPF is so far an unknown parameter for tumors, we include it within the unite as mM/DPF in the relative measurements. Here, a reasonable range of 2-4 was assigned in this study (reference ). Based on the amplitude measured from NIR spectroscopy and Equation (11), we can get the changes of total hemoglobin concentration, $\Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}}$, in breast tumors under carbogen intervention. On the other hand, the changes of tumor blood volume, $AV_{\text{T-blood}}$, with respect to carbogen inhalation can be obtained from MRS measurement. Assuming $K$ is hemoglobin concentration in gram/liter in blood, $M$ is hemoglobin molecular weight in gram/mole, $V_{\text{T-physical}}$ represents tumor physical volume in cm$^3$, the average changes of tumor hemoglobin concentration, $\Delta C$, sampled by MRS can be expressed as
\[ \Delta C = \frac{\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}} \cdot K}{M \cdot V_{T\text{-physical}}} \]

The unit for \( \Delta C \) is mole/liter = \( 10^3 \) mM. The percentage of tumor vascular blood volume sampled by NIRS and by MRS can be expressed as:

\[
\frac{\Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \cdot 100\%}{\Delta C} = \frac{\Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \cdot M \cdot V_{T\text{-physical}} \cdot 100\%}{\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}} \cdot K}
\]

Taking \( K=150 \) g/l [30] and \( M=68000 \) g/mol [31], the percentage can be deduced from Eq.(13) based on the measurements of \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) and \( \Delta V_{T\text{-blood}} \) from NIRS and MRS, respectively.

4. Results

The changes of total hemoglobin concentration, \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \), and blood volume, \( V_{T\text{-blood}} \), were monitored by NIR spectroscopy and \( ^{19} \text{F} \) MRS of perfluoron on consecutive days, respectively. Figure 2 shows the time course profiles of \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) and \( V_{T\text{-blood}} \) on a representative breast tumor (2.6 cm\(^3\)) with respect to carbogen intervention. When the inhaled gas was switched from air to carbogen, \( [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) increased significantly (\( p<0.0001 \)) from a baseline value of \( 0.0005 \pm 0.0015 \) mM/DPF to a maximal value of \( 0.0199 \pm 0.001 \) mM/DPF over the period of carbogen intervention, with a maximal increasing of \( 0.0194 \) mM/DPF. After the gas was switched back to air, a significant drop (\( p<0.0001 \)) of \( [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) occurred, and followed by a plateau at \( 0.009 \pm 0.001 \) mM/DPF.

A similar time course pattern in response to carbogen intervention was displayed for \( V_{T\text{-blood}} \). Specifically, \( V_{T\text{-blood}} \) increased significantly (\( p<0.0001 \)) from a baseline of \( 0.809 \pm 0.004 \) cm\(^3\) to the maximum of \( 0.837 \pm 0.004 \) cm\(^3\) during carbogen intervention, having a maximal change of \( 0.028 \) cm\(^3\) in tumor blood volume. The average changes of tumor hemoglobin concentration, \( \Delta C \), obtained from MRS can be calculated as

\[
\Delta C = \frac{\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}} \cdot K}{M \cdot V_{T\text{-physical}}} = \frac{0.028 \cdot 150}{68000 \cdot 2.6} = 0.0237 \text{ (mM)}
\]

Fig. 2. Time course profile of \( [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) and \( V_{T\text{-blood}} \) for a representative breast tumor (2.6 cm\(^3\)) with respect to carbogen (CB) intervention, monitored by NIRS and \( ^{19} \text{F} \) MRS of perfluoron, respectively. Error bars indicated the standard deviation.
From NIRS measurement, we get $\Delta[A[Hb]_{total}/DPF = 0.0194 \text{ mM/DPF}$. If considering $DPF = 2-4$, $\Delta[A[Hb]_{total} = 0.0097 - 0.0049 \text{ mM}$. Thus, the percentage of tumor vascular blood volume sampled by NIRS over the tumor blood volume measured by $^{19}F$ MRS is within the range of 20.4%-40.8%.

Data for all the breast tumors are shown in Table 1. The tumor vascular blood percentage sampled by NIRS is within the range of 16.7%-47.2% (considering $DPF=2$) and 8.4%-23.6% (considering $DPF=4$). The mean value of the percentage is about $15\pm 6 \% - 30\pm 12 \%$. No obvious correlation between percentage values and tumor volume was found (Figure 3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumor physical volume (cm$^3$)</th>
<th>$\Delta[A[Hb]_{total} / [mM/DPF]$</th>
<th>$\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}}$ (cm$^3$)</th>
<th>$\Delta[A[Hb]_{total}/AC$ (%)</th>
<th>$\Delta[A[Hb]_{total}/AC$ (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.0258</td>
<td>0.056</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>8.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.0616</td>
<td>0.067</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0.0525</td>
<td>0.081</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.0375</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>47.2</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0.0194</td>
<td>0.028</td>
<td>40.8</td>
<td>20.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>0.0219</td>
<td>0.056</td>
<td>18.7</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean ± S.D.</td>
<td>0.0365 ± 0.017</td>
<td>0.056 ± 0.018</td>
<td>30 ± 12</td>
<td>15 ± 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† S.D. indicates standard deviation.

5. Discussion

In this study, we introduced an experimental approach to estimate the percentage of tumor vascular blood volume sampled by NIR system. Changes in breast tumor total hemoglobin concentration, $\Delta[A[Hb]_{total}$, and in tumor vascular blood volume, $\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}}$, with respect to carbogen intervention were monitored by NIR spectroscopy and $^{19}F$ MRS of perflubron, respectively. The ratio of $\Delta[A[Hb]_{total}/\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}}$ was used to calculate the fraction of blood volume sampled by NIRS and MRS. Since the modality of $^{19}F$ MRS of perflubron can sample all blood volume in the tumor within the RF coil of the magnetic machine[18-19], the fraction calculated from our experiments can be considered as the percentage of tumor vascular blood volume sampled by NIR system. With the available MRS facility and the simple NIR DC signal, this experimental approach first provides the estimated percentage of blood volume sampled by NIR system, with a average range of 15-%30% (Table 1). This range gives investigators in NIR field an important reference for quantifying their measurements. In other hand, the consistent response trends between $\Delta[A[Hb]_{total}$ and $\Delta V_{T\text{-blood}}$ during hyperoxic gas interventions (Fig.2) convinced the investigators in the NMR field that
low cost, portable NIR system can be a reliable non-invasive real time monitoring tool for changes in tumor blood contents.

As known, the NIR light propagated in tissue is dominated by scattering rather than absorption, although the quantification of vascular blood contents is based on the absorption of oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin. Due to the fact that the size of microscopic blood vessel (arterioles, capillaries, venules) is in the same order of magnitude as the average scattering length in tissue (~100μm) [15, 31], NIR light was multiple scattered by the small blood vessel. This multiple scattering allows the blood in small vessel to be sampled several times, causing the high sensitive of NIR signal to small vessel and enhancing the blood absorptions. However, despite the large number of small vessels, only 250 ml out of 5000 ml blood volume (5%) is in capillaries. A large amount of blood is in big vessel, which is less sensitive to NIR signal. Moreover, small vessels have lower hematocrit compared to big vessel because of the reducing of hematocrit with the decreasing of vessel diameter [32]. Thus, the NIR system only samples a small portion of blood hemoglobin. 15–30% estimated from our experiments may have included the factor of multiple scattering in tissue.

As seen in Equation (9)–(11), DPF is a very important parameter for quantifying NIR measurements. Many investigators [33-37] have conducted research on the estimation of optical path length of the brain and muscle of both human subjects and animal models. Typical DPF factor was estimated within the range of 5–6 for human brain and 3–4 for muscle, independent of the source-detector separation when d>2.5cm [38-39]. However, the NIR light propagated in tumor tissue is different from that in brain and muscle. Due to tumor angiogenesis, tumor tissues possess more blood vessels and have higher light absorption than the normal brain and muscle. Furthermore, the solid tumors in the study have finite size, where “photon escape” from the measured volume can take place [40]. The term of “photon escape” has been used to refer to the situation where the sample size under study is finite, and a large amount of light may escape from the sample and never be detected, leading to a shorter path length in comparison with the path length in other large volumes of tissues. Steen et. al took DPF=2.5 for their tumor study [41]. Therefore, DPF=2-4 is a reasonable maximal range for breast tumors.

Indeed, the accurate DPF for breast tumors could be derived from time-resolved and intensity-modulated spectroscopy, which determines the photon mean time-of-flight and the phase shift of an intensity-modulated light wave, respectively. Meanwhile, the errors in the percentage measurement can be potentially reduced by conducting measurements of NIRS and 19F MRS simultaneously, thus, to eliminate experimental variations between the two kinds of measurements. One might also apply 1H MRI of vascular volume markers such as the super paramagnetic iron oxide particles (SPIOs) [42-43] in place of the 19F NMR approach used here. Since agents such as Combidx are in clinical use, correlated studies with NIR could allow examination of percentage of blood sampled by NIR system in human tumors. The uncertainty in both the size measurement and volume calculation will contribute to the error critically in the estimated percentage.

Also, no obvious correlation between the percentage of blood volume sampled by NIRS and tumor size has been observed (Fig. 3), which is possibly due to fact that the tumor size(<2.6 cm3) is not big enough to induce necrosis in the central of the tumors, and thus, no structure changes occurred. In our study, not all tumors showed a change accompanying challenge with hyperoxic gas, and thus many additional tumors were tested by NIRS, but deemed unsuitable for this study due to lack of response[44]. In other contexts, response versus lack of response may be significant observation for tumor biology.

In conclusion, we have introduced a new experimental approach to estimate the percentage of tumor blood volume sampled by NIR system by combining the measurements of NIRS with 19F MRS. The results gave rise to a percentage range of 15–30%. The practical importance and usefulness of this study is the potential capability for investigators to quantify absolute changes in vascular hemoglobin concentrations and oxygenation in solid tumors under therapeutic interventions, which could be important for cancer prognosis and therapy planning.
Acknowledgements

This work was supported in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Research grants BC000833 (YG) and BC990287 (HL), and in part by NIH RO1 CA79515/EB2762 (RPM), Tumor cells were provided by the Division of Cancer Therapeutics, NIH, and perfluorooctane sulfonate (Oxygent®) was kindly provided by Alliance Pharmaceuticals.
Vascular oxygen dynamics of breast tumors in response to physiological interventions monitored by Near Infrared Spectroscopy

Yueqing Gu, Ph. D. †, Yulin Song, Ph. D. ‡*, Anca Constantinescu, Ph. D. *, Hanli Liu, Ph.D. and Ralph P. Mason, Ph. D. *a, Biomedical Engineering Graduate Program, The University of Texas at Arlington and *Department of Radiology, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, Texas

† Contributed equally to this work

This work was supported in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Research Initiative: pre-doctoral grant DAMD17-97-1-7261 (YS), post doctoral grant BC000833 (YG) and IDEA award BC990287 (HL), together with NIH RO1 CA79515 (EB002762) (RPM) and in conjunction with the Cancer Imaging Program P20 CA086354.

*a Address correspondence to:
Ralph P. Mason, Ph.D., C. Chem.,
Department of Radiology,
U.T. Southwestern Medical Center,
5323 Harry Hines Blvd.,
Dallas, TX 75390-9058
Tel: (214) 648-8926; Fax: (214) 648-2991;
E. mail: Ralph.Mason@UTSouthwestern.edu
ABSTRACT

Purpose: The goal of this investigation was to demonstrate the feasibility of applying Near Infrared Spectroscopy (NIRS) to examine tumor vascular dynamics. Various interventions expected to modulate the concentration of oxygenated hemoglobin, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, and total hemoglobin, $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$, were evaluated in rat breast tumors.

Methods and Materials: Transmission mode NIRS was applied to 13762 breast adenocarcinomas, while the Fisher rats were exposed to respiratory challenge with the hyperoxic gases carbogen (5% $CO_2$ and 95% $O_2$), oxygen, a hypercarbic mixture of 5% $CO_2$ in air and with respect to infusion of the vasoactive agent hydralazine.

Results: Repeated carbogen breathing yielded increases in vascular oxygenation with highly reproducible modulation both in magnitude and response time. Carbogen and oxygen breathing each significantly elevated oxygenation of the tumor vasculature, however, the rate and pattern of response differed and depended on the sequence of gas breathing. Addition of $CO_2$ to air generated a small, but significant elevation of $\Delta[HbO_2]$. Hydralazine administration during carbogen or air breathing decreased both the vascular oxygenation and total vascular hemoglobin (vascular volume) significantly.

Conclusions: These results demonstrate NIRS as a non-invasive, real-time means for monitoring tumor vascular oxygen dynamics in response to acute interventions, indicating potential utility for evaluating novel therapies and possibly treatment planning.

Keywords: Near infrared spectroscopy, breast tumor, oxyhemoglobin, carbogen, hydralazine.
1. Introduction

There is increasing evidence that tumor oxygenation plays a critical role in disease progression and response to therapy. In particular, modulation of tumor oxygenation may improve therapeutic outcome, since hypoxic cells resist radiotherapy and certain drugs exhibit selective cytotoxicity. Several recent studies have shown poor prognosis for patients with relatively hypoxic tumors of the cervix and head and neck (1-4) and extensive hypoxia has been found in tumors of the prostate and breast (5, 6). While many attempts to improve therapeutic outcome by manipulation of tumor oxygenation have shown only modest success (7), recent work by Kaanders et al. (8) has shown dramatic improvement for patients with hypoxic head and neck tumors, when treated with the ARCON protocol. Thus, there is a developing interest in measuring tumor oxygenation, and many techniques have been developed for quantitative measurement of $pO_2$ (9, 10), e.g., electrodes (11), optical probes (12-14), EPR (15-17), and $^{19}$F MRI (18-21). The Eppendorf Histograph has provided extensive clinical data showing correlation between tumor oxygenation (either median $pO_2$ or hypoxic fraction) and therapeutic outcome and is considered by some to be a "gold standard". Other techniques detect hypoxia itself using labels such as pimonidazole or EF5 (8, 22) in biopsy specimens, though imaging approaches are being developed (23).

Near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) offers an alternative approach based on the differential light absorption of the strong chromophores oxy- and deoxy hemoglobin (Fig 1a). NIRS provides a non-invasive means to monitor global tumor vascular oxygenation in real time based on endogenous molecules. While many investigations have been conducted in the brain and breast in both laboratory and clinical settings over the last
decade, there have been relatively few reports of NIRS studies of solid tumors (12, 24-34). Most studies to date have used reflectance mode. By contrast, we have favored transmission mode, so as to interrogate deep tumor regions, and we have presented preliminary studies in rat breast and prostate tumors with respect to various interventions (12, 25, 26). In this study, we have extended our investigations to larger cohorts of animals and more diverse interventions to investigate vascular oxygenation. Specifically, altering inhaled gas from air to oxygen, carbogen (95% O₂ and 5% CO₂) and a hypercarbic air mixture (5% CO₂ in air), as well as administration of the vasoactive agent hydralazine (HDZ).

2. Methods and Materials

2.1 NIRS for measurement of changes in [HbO₂] and [Hb]_total

The homodyne frequency-domain NIRS system (NIM, Philadelphia, PA) used in this study has been described in detail previously (25). Briefly, as shown in Fig. 1(b), the amplitude-modulated light (140 MHz) from two NIR laser diodes at 758 nm and 785 nm was coupled into a bifurcated fiber bundle and illuminated on one side of the tumor. The light diffusing through the tumor was collected by a second fiber bundle and propagated to a photomultiplier tube (PMT). The signal from the PMT was demodulated through an In-phase and Quadrature-phase circuit, and the amplitude variations recorded. Absorption of the NIR light by the two major absorbers within the tumor tissue, oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin, can be quantified by modifying Beer-Lambert’s law (25). Changes in oxygenated, deoxygenated, and total hemoglobin
concentrations, i.e., $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ are calculated using equations, which have been derived previously (12, 26):

$$\Delta[HbO_2] = -10.63 \cdot \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} + 14.97 \cdot \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785}$$

$$\frac{\Delta[Hb]}{d} = \frac{8.95 \cdot \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{758} - 6.73 \cdot \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)_{785}}{d}$$

$$\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}} = \Delta[HbO_2] + \Delta[Hb]$$

where $A_B$ and $A_T$ are the baseline and transient amplitudes measured from the NIR system, respectively, and "d" is the source-detector separation, subject to the differential path-length factor (DPF) for tumor tissues. Thus, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, $\Delta[Hb]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ all have relative units of mM/DPF. The four coefficients in the equations were derived using the extinction coefficients of Hb and HbO$_2$ at corresponding wavelengths and have been corrected for the pathlength differences at the two wavelengths (26).

2.2 Animal model and protocols

The Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee approved these investigations. Rat mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF (35) (originally obtained from DCT, NCI) were implanted in skin pedicles (36) on the foreback of adult female Fisher 344 rats (~150 g). Once the tumors reached 1~3 cm diameter, rats were anesthetized with 150-
μl ketamine hydrochloride (100 mg/ml, i.p.) and maintained under general gaseous anesthesia with 1.3% isoflurane in air (1 dm³/min). For gas interventions, the anesthetic and gas flow were maintained at a constant level. Tumors were shaved to improve optical contact for NIR light transmission, and the body temperature was maintained at 37 °C using a warm water blanket. Tumor volume was estimated using an ellipsoid approximation \( V = \frac{4}{3} \pi abc \) from the three orthogonal diameters \( a, b, c \). In some cases a pulse oximeter (Nonin Medical Inc., Plymouth, MN) was applied to the hind foot to assess dynamic response of arterial oxygenation.

In this study, four groups of rats were used to investigate the dynamic response of breast tumor oxygenation to interventions. Group 1 (n=8) experienced repeated carbogen breathing using the sequence air-carbogen-air-carbogen-air to demonstrate reproducible effects of carbogen on tumor oxygenation. Group 2 (n=7) breathed the sequence air-carbogen-air-oxygen-air, while Group 3 (n=7) experienced the reverse sequence (air-oxygen-air-carbogen-air), so as to compare the two hyperoxic gas interventions and allow for any preconditioning. A subgroup (3A) also received an i.v. infusion of hydralazine (HDZ; 5 mg/kg in 0.5 ml saline, Sigma) as a bolus by hand (< 1 min) in the tail vein during the carbogen breathing (air-oxygen-air-carbogen-carbogen+HDZ-air; n= 5). Group 4 (n=5) experienced air-hypercarbic air (5% CO₂ in air)—carbogen—air—oxygen—air—air+HDZ, to investigate the effect of CO₂ on the tumor vascular bed. Each gas was applied for 20-24 minutes in all the breathing sequences.
3. Results

Figure 2a shows the typical time course for response of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ to successive carbogen interventions for a representative Group 1 tumor (No. 2, 9.9 cm$^3$). When the inhaled gas was switched from air to carbogen, $\Delta[HbO_2]$ increased rapidly and significantly ($p < 0.0001$) from the baseline to about $0.87 \pm 0.03$ within the first two minutes, followed by a slower, but further significant increase ($p<0.001$) over the next 21 minutes. Returning to air breathing produced a significant drop ($p < 0.0001$) of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ with asymptotic tendency towards the baseline value. A very similar temporal response was observed during the second cycle of carbogen intervention. The magnitude of response was highly consistent, as shown for the eight individual tumors in Fig. 2b ($R^2 >0.92$). In addition to magnitude of response, the dynamic behavior of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ with respect to carbogen intervention may be characterized by time constants for exponential curves (25). We have previously found that a bi-exponential fit is required to represent the biphasic nature of the response to carbogen breathing, and fitted curves are overlaid on Fig. 2a. We believe the fast component represents rapid arteriolar inflow with a typical time constant $< 1$ minute, whereas the 2$^{nd}$ component is more sluggish. The ratio $\tau_1/\tau_2$ reveals the relative efficiency of these components, which was highly reproducible for the successive interventions (Fig. 2c).

To assess the relative ability of oxygen versus carbogen to modulate tumor vascular oxygenation, response to the two gases was compared. Separate groups of rats received the gases in reversed sequence in order to reveal any preconditioning effects. Figure 3 shows the time course of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ for a representative 13762NF breast tumor (3.2 cm$^3$) in Group 2. The carbogen intervention produced a similar biphasic
response of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ to that seen for Group 1. Following the initial exposure to carbogen and 20 minutes of air breathing for re-equilibration, the rat was exposed to oxygen. As with carbogen, there was a rapid increase in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ within the first 2 minutes, but this was followed by a plateau and curve fitting required a single exponential only. The maximal response of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ to carbogen and oxygen interventions was similar, as shown in Fig. 3b. While each gas produced a significant elevation in $\Delta[HbO_2]$, there was no significant difference in magnitude for these two hyperoxic gas interventions ($p>0.3$). However, we note that 20 mins was sometimes insufficient time for $\Delta[HbO_2]$ to return to baseline after carbogen breathing. Thus, the apparent increase is based on an elevated starting point. To address this potential anomaly, we considered both the ascending response with each hyperoxic gas and the ascending response to carbogen versus the decrease following oxygen inhalation, which occurred more rapidly (Fig. 3a). Indeed, both the increase and the decline in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ were significantly faster with respect to oxygen breathing than carbogen (Fig. 3c, d).

In order to examine the possible effect of preconditioning, tumors in Group 3 experienced the “reversed” gas intervention, with exposure to oxygen prior to carbogen (Fig. 4a). As for Group 2, the maximal changes of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ due to oxygen or carbogen intervention for each of these 7 tumors were found to be similar (Fig. 4b). However, both interventions now produced a monophasic response: in 6 of the 7 tumors the biphasic response to carbogen was no longer seen.

To further explore the vasoactive contribution of the $CO_2$ component, rats in Group 4 inhaled a hypercarbic air mixture (air + 5% $CO_2$), followed by carbogen (95% $O_2$+5% $CO_2$). Fig. 5a shows the time course of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ for a representative tumor (1.9
When CO₂ was added to the inhaled air, Δ[HbO₂] increased immediately, and significantly, to a plateau 0.15 ± 0.01 (normalized to the maximum value achieved with hyperoxic gas; p<0.05). Response to carbogen was as before. Typically, addition of the CO₂ component to air caused Δ[HbO₂] to increase by about 10-20% of that due to carbogen (Fig. 5b).

Several rats were also infused with HDZ during carbogen (subgroup 3A) or air breathing (Group 4), and the response of Δ[HbO₂] is shown for representative tumors in Figs. 4a and 5a. For Group 3a, the mean decrease in Δ[HbO₂] was 0.8 ± 0.2 for the transition oxygen to air, 1.2 ± 0.4 following HDZ administration during carbogen breathing, and a further 0.5 ± 0.3 for the final switch back to air. The decrease in oxygenation due to hydralazine was generally greater than the change accompanying oxygen to air breathing. However, the change attributable to HDZ was not significantly different during carbogen (Group 3a) or air (Group 4) breathing.

In addition to Δ[HbO₂], dual wavelength NIRS can also show changes in total hemoglobin (Δ[Hb]total), as shown by equation 3. Fig. 2a indicates that Δ[Hb]total increased in response to breathing carbogen with a response about 20% of that for Δ[HbO₂]. This was typical of many tumors, though some showed minimal response and often there was a continual drift throughout the variation in inhaled gases (Figs. 4a and 5a). Return to air breathing rarely reversed the Δ[Hb]total and minimal change accompanied initial oxygen or secondary carbogen challenges (Fig. 2a, 4a, 5a). In some cases, Δ[Hb]total increased with addition of CO₂ to air, but the pattern was highly variable. Infusion of HDZ always caused a significant decline in Δ[Hb]total, and during air
breathing the magnitude of the changes approached or exceeded the change in $\Delta[HbO_2]$.

4. Discussion

These studies reveal the vascular response to breathing hyperoxic and hypercarbic gases and the vasoactive pharmacological agent hydralazine. NIRS is non-invasive and provides a real time assessment of changes in tumor vascular hemoglobin saturation. These investigations provide a considerable extension of our previous NIR studies of tumors (12, 25, 26), in terms of numbers of animals, range of interventions, and extent of analysis. Most importantly, the results provide further demonstration of the ease and utility of NIRS studies of tumors.

As we have previously observed in various rat tumors (12, 25), switching the inhaled gas from air to carbogen produced a rapid biphasic elevation in hemoglobin oxygenation. The rapid component has a time constant in the range of seconds to a minute, and approaches that observed for arterial oxygen saturation detected in the hind foot with a pulse oximeter (Fig. 3a). The slow component (10 to 50 times slower) continues for many minutes, and generally represents 10-20% of the total change. Oxygenation was reversible upon returning to air inhalation. The decrease in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ was also biphasic, and elevated oxyhemoglobin was still present after ten to twenty minutes in many cases (Fig. 2a, 3a). The response was found to be highly consistent for repeat carbogen interventions (Fig. 2), as emphasized both in terms of magnitude (Fig. 2b) and rate (Fig. 2c). The high reproducibility of results suggests that repeat
interventions could be a valuable method for exploring the efficacy of interventions designed to modulate tumor vascular oxygenation (e.g., vascular targeting agents).

Response to oxygen was much more rapid and fit well to a mono exponential curve. For almost every tumor, the time to reach 80% of maximum elevation in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ was longer for carbogen and for the group of seven tumors the difference was significant. Likewise, the decline in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ was more rapid following exposure to oxygen (Fig. 3d). Further examination of Fig. 3a indicates that the maximum $\Delta[HbO_2]$ reached with either hyperoxic gas was similar, but required longer with carbogen. Given that tumors had often not returned to baseline between hyperoxic gases, there could be a question of pre-conditioning or residual oxygenation. The decline in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ following oxygen breathing was faster than following carbogen, prompting a comparison of the increase on the rising part of carbogen (Fig. 3b) with the decrease following oxygen. Both analyses showed a strong correlation demonstrating that the ultimate increase in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ is similar for either hyperoxic gas.

Intriguingly, the biphasic response (slow component) for carbogen was usually eliminated, when the order of breathing hyperoxic gases was reversed (Fig. 4), yet the ultimate response was equivalent (Fig. 4b), whichever gas was breathed first. These data may be important in the context of the existing literature. Many investigators have compared the relative merits of oxygen or carbogen for improving tumor oxygenation. Overall carbogen is favored, and is being applied in clinical trials such as ARCON (3,37). Our own previous investigations in the subcutaneous (pedicle) syngeneic breast tumor model showed that each gas appeared equally effective at improving tumor oxygenation (38). In practice oxygen might be favored since the response is more rapid,
suggesting that an effective pre-irradiation breathing time could be shorter. Given the reported respiratory distress induced by 5% CO₂, oxygen appears advantageous. However, as a corollary, the elevated oxygenation is more persistent following carbogen breathing, as also reported previously by Thews et al. (39). This could be important in circumstances where hyperoxic gas may be administered prior to, but not during irradiation. Indeed, others found evidence for persistence of improved oxygenation following exposure to hyperbaric oxygen (40, 41).

While improvement of tumor oxygenation has been a primary goal of much research and many clinical trials, an alternative paradigm is induction of hypoxia to enhance the efficacy of hypoxia selective cytotoxins, e.g., tirapazamine (42). Our results show that while either gas is being breathed (air or carbogen) IV infusion of HDZ caused a rapid decline in Δ[HbO₂] to a level below baseline (Figs. 4a, 5a). The overall change in Δ[HbO₂] due to HDZ infusion was similar, whether the rats were breathing air or carbogen. The decline in Δ[HbO₂] could be caused by decreased hemoglobin oxygen saturation or reduced blood volume (viz. hematocrit). NIRS can provide measurements of both Δ[Hb]total and Δ[HbO₂], simultaneously, as we have demonstrated in preliminary data in the past (25). Our current data indicate substantial changes in Δ[Hb]total revealing reduced vascular volume in response to HDZ infusion coinciding with previous reports for implanted tumors (43-45).

Insight into tumor vascular volume is also pertinent to the hyperoxic gases, where there has been much debate concerning the relative vasoconstriction versus vasodilatory effects of CO₂ (46). Here, the addition of CO₂ to air caused a significant increase in Δ[HbO₂], but results for Δ[Hb]total were less distinct. Likewise, the hyperoxic
gases were accompanied by a variable response in \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \). Our previous work in phantoms has rigorously validated the stability of the instrument and veracity of the algorithms used here (26), leading us to believe that our observations represent physiological phenomena. The results for \( \Delta [HbO_2] \) with the hyperoxic gases are both consistent and intuitive. The results for \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) are as expected for HDZ. The observations for response of \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) to gas challenge indicate highly variable behavior. However, it must be noted that changes in \( \Delta [Hb]_{\text{total}} \) are relatively smaller than \( \Delta [HbO_2] \), so that errors in calculation become more significant.

Others have suggested that the carbon dioxide component of carbogen is critical to improving tumor oxygenation. Some tumors appear to respond only in the presence of CO\(_2\) (33), which has variously been described as a vasoconstrictor or vasodilator (46). BOLD (or FLOOD - Flow and Oxygen Dependant contrast) MRI of G3H prolactinomas, a highly vascularized and perfused tumor type, showed some response to the addition CO\(_2\) to air and much greater response to carbogen (47). However, oxygen produced a smaller effect than either hypercarbic gas. Here, carbogen and oxygen both induced significant increases in vascular hemoglobin oxygenation, which were essentially equal, though changes accompanying carbogen were slower. To probe the importance of the CO\(_2\) component further, we tested the addition of 5% CO\(_2\) to air. In all five tumors of Group 4, the addition of 5% CO\(_2\) produced a rapid increase in \( \Delta [HbO_2] \) with a stable plateau. Further switch to carbogen produced the usual response, which was five to six times greater than that due to the addition of CO\(_2\) to air alone (Fig. 5b). The importance of the CO\(_2\) component remains intriguing, since it generates rapid
response, when added to air, but appears to be responsible for the biphasic response of carbogen.

NIRS provides a global assessment, in contrast to BOLD MRI, which can provide high resolution images (20, 47). Imaging can show heterogeneity in temporal and spatial response, but results are often summarized using data reduction to show mean values only. As such, an a priori global measurement can provide similar insight into dynamic tumor physiology or drug pharmacodynamics, while being cheaper and easier to implement. Our approach to NIRS uses transmission mode, which we believe probes large and deep portions of the tumor, including the periphery on each side, as well as the center. This is in contrast to the methodology used by most other investigators, who apply reflectance mode (24, 28-30), which predominately indicates the behavior of the peripheral vasculature. Indeed, results from Hull et al. (24) are consistent with the fast component that we attribute to the well-perfused regions of our tumors.

Likely, the response to interventions depends on tumor type, site of implantation, and anesthetic. To place our current work in context, the 13762NF tumor type was originally developed by Bogden et al. (35) and has been used in investigations of tumor oxygenation in the past. In particular, Teicher et al. (48, 49) examined the effects of various cytotoxic drugs and blood substitutes on pO₂ using the Eppendorf Histograph. When tumors were implanted subcutaneously in the hind limb of Fisher rats there was extensive base line hypoxia with HF₅ greater than 60% (48).

We have previously investigated dynamic oxygenation in the 13762 NF adenocarcinoma using FREDOM (Fluorocarbon Relaxometry using Echo planar imaging for Dynamic Oxygen Mapping) (38). It should be noted that this particular tumor
develops extensive central necrosis and exhibits great heterogeneity in terms of tissue appearance and tumor oxygenation. The baseline hypoxic faction, in our hands, ranged from five to sixty percent with increasing hypoxic fraction and decreasing mean pO2 as the tumors grew. Interestingly, the response to oxygen or carbogen was very similar, and on a voxel by voxel basis, the maximum pO2 achieved was proportional to the initial baseline pO2. It was also noteworthy that after forty minutes exposure to oxygen or carbogen, the mean tumor pO2 continued to rise and had not reached a plateau. Not surprisingly, this indicates that the diffusion of oxygen into the tumor tissue is considerably slower than changes in vascular oxygenation, and continues beyond the time when the vascular oxygenation has reached a plateau. Investigations with oxygen electrodes (26) or FOXY™ fiber optic probes (12) in these breast tumors showed heterogeneity within the tumors with baseline pO2 ranging from hypoxia to greater than 50 torr. These other techniques also indicated heterogeneity in response. Generally, those regions that had an initially low pO2 showed minimal response to oxygenation, while those with higher pO2 showed a rapid response. Thus, while we believe NIRS can provide important insight into the pharmacodynamics of interventions on tumors, it must be noted that responsive regions may mask the tumor heterogeneity, and in particular, fail to show those regions that do not respond (26). This emphasizes the need for NIR imaging, and indeed, we have obtained preliminary data in this tumor type using a single transmitter and three receivers placed at various regions across the tumor, indicating that while each region of the tumor responded to hyperoxic gas, the extent and rate were different, showing the heterogeneity of tumor vasculature (50).
In conclusion, we believe that NIRS presents a new opportunity to examine tumor vasculature rapidly, non-invasively, and cheaply. Ease of implementation will allow rapid application to accessible tumors in patients. The inherent compatibility of fiber optics technology and light with other modalities, such as electrodes (26) and MRI (28), will facilitate multiparametric multimodality investigations in the future.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We are grateful to Jae G. Kim, Vincent Bourke, and Mengna Xia for assistance.
Figure Legends

Figure 1

a) Relative absorption characteristics for oxy and deoxy-hemoglobin (based on (51))

b) Schematic experimental setup for the NIR spectroscopy system. NIR light is delivered and detected using two 3 mm-diameter fiber bundles placed in transmittance geometry around the tumor. PMT represents a photomultiplier tube. I/Q is an in-phase and quadrature phase demodulator for retrieving amplitude and phase information.

Figure 2

a) Time course of tumor vascular \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) and \( \Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}} \) with respect to altering inhaled gas in the sequence carbogen-air-carbogen-air for a representative 13762NF breast tumor in Group 1. Bi-exponential curve fitting to the dynamic responses of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) gave time constants \( \tau_1 = 0.854 \pm 0.008 \) min and \( \tau_2 = 7.56 \pm 0.09 \) min for the first intervention, and \( \tau_1 = 0.653 \pm 0.004 \) min and \( \tau_2 = 6.01 \pm 0.08 \) min for the second intervention with \( R^2 > 0.94 \) and \( \chi^2 < 1.2 \) in both cases.

b) Comparison of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) produced by carbogen breathing for each tumor in Group 1 in the two cycles \( (R^2 > 0.92) \).

c) Comparison of the ratios of the time constants; \( \tau_1 \) and \( \tau_2 \), for the two interventions. There was strong linear correlation \( (R^2 > 0.9) \).
Figure 3

a. Time course of tumor vascular $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ for a representative 13762NF breast tumor in Group 2. Curve fitting required a bi-exponential application for the carbogen intervention, but mono exponential for oxygen. Two-exponential fitting for the carbogen intervention yielded: $0.318\{1-\exp[-(t-19.656)/0.59]\} + 0.394\{1-\exp[-(t-19.656)/21]\}$ with $R^2 > 0.96$, and mono exponential fitting for the oxygen intervention yielded: $0.484\{1-\exp[-(t-59.893)/0.397]\} + 0.138$ with $R^2 > 0.8$. Variation in arterial oxygen saturation is also shown.

b. Comparison of maximal changes of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$, caused by carbogen and oxygen interventions for tumors in Group 2. □ Comparison of the rising parts for each intervention; □ Comparison of the rising part for carbogen versus the falling part for oxygen. In both cases $R^2 > 0.8$.

c. Comparison of response times to each gas intervention. Here, the time to 80% maximum response to each intervention is compared for carbogen versus oxygen: $\Delta$ rising parts (onset of hyperoxia), □ falling parts (return to normoxic gas breathing). The line of unity shows that the time for carbogen was almost always longer than for oxygen, but the correlation between the times was very weak for either rising or falling components ($R^2 < 0.25$).

d. The average time for the 7 rats in Group 2 for signals to increase or decrease to 80% of the maximal $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ in the rising part or falling part for carbogen (open bars) and oxygen interventions (shaded bars), respectively.
Figure 4

a. Time course of tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ for a representative tumor in Group 3a.

b. Correlation between maximum $\Delta[HbO_2]$ achieved with carbogen inhalation versus that with oxygen ($R^2 > 0.94$): □ carbogen prior to oxygen (Group 2), ▲ oxygen prior to carbogen (Group 3).

Figure 5

a. Time course of tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ for a representative tumor in Group 4.

b. Comparison of maximal changes of tumor vascular oxygen hemoglobin concentration, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, caused by hypercarbic gas. Open bars from air to air+CO$_2$, hatched bars from air+CO$_2$ to oxygen + CO$_2$ (carbogen).
References


Figure 1a

Figure 1b
Figure 2a

Figure 2b
Figure 2c
Figure 3a

Figure 3b
Figure 3c

Figure 3d
**Figure 4a**

Graph showing 

\[ [\text{HbO}_2] \text{ and } [\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}} \text{ (mM/DPF)} \]

Time (mins)

**Figure 4b**

Graph showing

\[ \text{Air to oxygen } \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \text{ (mM/DPF)} \]

\[ \text{Air to carbogen } \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \text{ (mM/DPF)} \]
Figure 5a

Figure 5b
Tumour oxygen dynamics measured simultaneously by near infrared spectroscopy and $^{19}$F magnetic resonance imaging in rats

Mengna Xia $^1$, Vikram Kodibagkar $^2$, Hanli Liu $^1$ and Ralph P. Mason $^{1,2}$

$^1$Joint Biomedical Engineering Graduate Program, University of Texas at Arlington/University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, TX 76013

$^2$Cancer Imaging Program, Department of Radiology, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, TX 75390

Corresponding author:
Ralph P. Mason, PhD, C. Chem, Department of Radiology, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, 5323 Harry Hines Boulevard, Dallas, TX 75390-9058, USA; Email: ralph.mason@utsouthwestern.edu

Running title: Tumour oxygen dynamics in vasculature and tissue

Keywords: Near infrared spectroscopy, Magnetic resonance imaging, Breast tumour, Oxygenation, Haemoglobin, Hexafluorobenzene.

$^+$Presented in part at the 12th annual meeting of the International Society of Magnetic Resonance in Medicine, Kyoto, 2003
ABSTRACT

Simultaneous near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) were used to investigate the correlation between tumour vascular oxygenation and tissue oxygen tension dynamics in rat breast 13762NF tumours with respect to hyperoxic gas breathing. NIRS directly detected global variations in the oxygenated haemoglobin concentration ($\Delta[HbO_2]$) within tumours and oxygen tension ($pO_2$) maps were achieved using $^{19}$F MRI of the reporter molecule hexafluorobenzene. Multiple correlations were examined between rates and magnitudes of vascular ($\Delta[HbO_2]$) and tissue ($pO_2$) responses. Significant correlations were found between response to oxygen and carbogen breathing using either modality. Comparison of results for the two methods showed a correlation between the vascular perfusion rate ratio and the mean $pO_2$ values ($R^2>0.7$). The initial rates of increase of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and the slope of dynamic $pO_2$ response, $d(pO_2)/dt$ of well oxygenated voxels in response to hyperoxic challenge were also correlated. These results demonstrate the feasibility of simultaneous measurements using NIRS and MRI. NIR provides a noninvasive, surrogate marker for the $pO_2$ response to intervention for tumour tissue. As expected, the rate of $pO_2$ response to oxygen is primarily dependent upon the well-perfused rather than poorly perfused vasculature.
INTRODUCTION

Tumour oxygenation has been widely recognized as a pivotal factor in the efficacy of radiotherapy (Hall, 1994), photodynamic therapy (Chapman et al, 1991) and some chemotherapies (Brown, 1999) and patient stratification could be clinically important (Höckel et al, 1996; Fyles et al, 1998; Welch et al, 2003). It has been hoped that modulation of tumour oxygenation could be applied to enhance therapeutic efficacy. An attractive intervention is breathing hyperoxic gas, and indeed, several clinical trials have examined the efficacy of normobaric or hyperbaric oxygen, to improve therapeutic outcome, but often with marginal success (Overgaard and Horsman, 1996). It has been suggested that outcome might have been improved, if responsive tumours could have been identified \textit{a priori}. Accordingly, accurate evaluation of tumour oxygenation in response to interventions at various stages of growth should provide a better understanding of tumour response to therapy, potentially allowing therapy to be tailored to individual characteristics.

Given the importance of tumour oxygenation, many techniques have been developed based on microelectrodes, optical reflectance, EPR, MRI and nuclear medicine approaches, as reviewed previously (Mason et al, 2002; Zhao et al, 2004). While each approach has unique strengths, some are highly invasive. Near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) has been developed in recent years as a promising non-invasive technique to quantify the concentration of tissue chromophores, such as oxygenated and deoxygenated haemoglobin, water and lipid (Sevick et al, 1991; Liu et al, 2000). Due to the deep penetration depth and biochemical specificity of NIRS, it has been widely applied for
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

quantitative measurements of cerebral oxygenation (Delpy and Cope, 1997; Yodh and Boas, 2003) and blood oxygenation in muscles in vivo (Homma et al., 1996). Recently, NIRS has been also used to monitor tumour vascular oxygenation with respect to interventions (Hull et al., 1999; van der Sanden et al., 1999; Liu et al., 2000; Gu et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2004). However, NIRS currently lacks spatial resolution, and thus, the utility of global measurements requires validation, given the well-documented heterogeneity of tumour pO2. We have previously investigated correlates between pO2 assessed by electrodes (Kim et al., 2003a; Mason et al., 2003) or fiber-optic probes (Gu et al., 2003) and NIRS. On occasion, there was a good correlation between global vascular oxygenation assessed and local pO2 at individual locations, but often, disparate behavior was observed. Sequential MRI and NIRS suggested a better relationship based on average pO2 from multiple locations (Kim et al., 2003a). We have now implemented simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI to examine the relationships further. Since NIRS is entirely non-invasive it would provide an attractive surrogate for monitoring tumour oxygenation, and hence, we seek correlations with absolute pO2 measurements observed simultaneously by MRI.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animal preparation and experimental setup

Mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF were implanted in skin pedicles (Hahn et al., 1993) on the foreback of ten adult female Fisher 344 rats. When the tumours reached ~1 cm in diameter, the rats were anesthetized with ketamine hydrochloride i.p. (0.15 ml, 100
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

mg/ml, Aveco, Fort Dodge, IA) and were maintained under general gaseous anesthesia (air and 1% isoflurane; Baxter International Inc, Deerfield, IL). Tumour hair was trimmed to give good optical contact for NIR light transmission. Hexafluorobenzene (HFB, 50 µl, 99.9%, Lancaster Co., Pelham, NH) was administered along two or three tracks in central and peripheral regions of the tumours in a single plane (transverse to the rat’s tumour, and in the region of NIR photon pathway) using a Hamilton syringe with a 32 G needle. The needle was inserted manually to penetrate across the tumour and was withdrawn ~1 mm to reduce pressure and 3–4 µl of HFB was deposited. The needle was then repeatedly withdrawn 1–2 mm and further HFB deposited at each point, as described in detail previously (Zhao et al, 2004).

The tumour was placed inside a size-matched Helmholtz coil, specially designed for the simultaneous MRI-NIRS study. The tumour was inserted between the two loops of the Helmholtz coil and two NIRS probes were introduced through the ends of the coil along the coil axis (Fig. 1). The rats were placed in the magnet on their side, and body temperature was maintained using a warm water blanket. Seven rats were subjected to respiratory challenge in the sequence air-oxygen-air-carbogen-air. One rat breathed air-carbogen-air-oxygen-air, one rat breathed air-carbogen-air and one rat breathed air-oxygen-air.

NIRS for measuring $\Delta[HbO_2]$

A homodyne frequency-domain system (NIM, Philadelphia, PA) was used to monitor the global change of deoxy- and oxy-haemoglobin concentration ($\Delta[HbO_2]$) in the
tumour, as described previously (Yang et al, 1997), though with minor modifications to ensure MR compatibility (Fig. 1). Briefly, light from 785 nm and 758 nm laser diodes (modulated at 140 MHz) was coupled into a bifurcated fiber bundle with a length of 7 m. The long fiber bundle ensured the separation of the NIRS hardware from the magnet. The probe tips (made of metal-free material for MR compatibility) were placed in good contact on opposite surfaces of the tumour. After being absorbed and scattered in the tumour tissue, the transmitted light was collected on the opposite side of the tumour by another fiber bundle (of same length) and amplified by a photomultiplier tube (PMT). An In-phase and Quadrature (IQ) demodulator chip was used to demodulate the amplitude-modulated signal from the PMT.

According to the modified Beer-Lambert law, changes of oxy- and deoxy-haemoglobin concentration, $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]$, respectively, can be derived from the measured amplitudes at the two wavelengths (758 nm and 785 nm) (Kim et al, 2003a)

$$\Delta[HbO_2] = \frac{-10.63 \log\left(\frac{A_b}{A_t}\right)_{758} + 14.97 \log\left(\frac{A_b}{A_t}\right)_{785}}{DPF \cdot d}$$

$$\Delta[Hb] = \frac{8.95 \log\left(\frac{A_b}{A_t}\right)_{758} - 6.73 \log\left(\frac{A_b}{A_t}\right)_{785}}{DPF \cdot d}$$

where $A_b$ is the baseline amplitude, $A_t$ is the transient amplitude during measurement, and $d$ is the direct source-detector separation. $DPF$ (differential path-length factor) is a tissue-dependent parameter and defined as the ratio between the optical path length and the physical separation between the source and detector. Since $DPF$ is a variable, depending on tissue types and wavelengths, it is currently difficult to quantify $DPF$ for tumours.
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

However, since our study focuses on dynamic changes of [HbO$_2$], we may include DPF in the unit of [HbO$_2$] and still obtain characteristic features of tumour oxygen dynamics (Liu et al, 2000). Because of un-quantitative nature of tumour DPF values, we will use arbitrary units (AU) to label all of the [HbO$_2$] data figures in this paper.

Mathematical model for blood oxygenation dynamics of tumours

We previously derived a simple mathematical model (Liu et al, 2000) to examine vascular dynamics relating the time constants of the biphasic features of $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] to tumour blood perfusion rates by analogy to methods originally developed by Kety in the 1950's to measure regional cerebral blood flow (rCBF) with diffusible radiotracers (Kety, 1951). Our mathematical model is expressed as

$$\Delta[HbO_2(t)]_{\text{vasculature}} = \gamma H_0 [1 - e^{-f}] = A[1 - e^{-f/T}]$$

(3)

where $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] corresponds to the changes in oxy-haemoglobin concentration from tumour vasculature measured by the NIRS, $H_0$ is the arterial oxygenation input, $f$ is the blood perfusion rate, $\gamma$ is the ratio of $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] in the vascular bed to that in the veins and defined as vascular coefficient of the tumour.

Assuming that the tumour has two distinct perfusion regions (well-perfused and poorly perfused region), it is reasonable to define two different blood perfusion rates ($f_1$, $f_2$) with two different vascular coefficients ($\gamma_1$, $\gamma_2$) in the model. Consequently, eq. (3) can be modified to a summation of two exponential expressions, representing two regions, as

$$\Delta[HbO_2(t)]_{\text{vasculature}} = \gamma_1 H_0 [1 - e^{-f_1}] + \gamma_2 H_0 [1 - e^{-f_2}] = A_1 [1 - e^{-t/T_1}] + A_2 [1 - e^{-t/T_2}],$$

(4)
where \( f_1 \) and \( \gamma_1 \) are the blood perfusion rate and the vasculature coefficient, respectively, in the well-perfused region, and \( f_2 \) and \( \gamma_2 \) are those representing the poorly perfused region. The two amplitudes are defined as \( A_1 = \gamma_1 H_0 \) and \( A_2 = \gamma_2 H_0 \), while the two time constants are defined as \( \tau_1 = \gamma_1 / f_1 \) and \( \tau_2 = \gamma_2 / f_2 \). Since \( A_1 \), \( A_2 \) and the two time constants can be determined by curve-fitting eq. (4) to the dynamic NIRS measurements, we arrive at the ratios for two vascular coefficients and two blood perfusion rates, as follows:

\[
\frac{A_1}{A_2} = \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{A_1 / \tau_1}{A_2 / \tau_2},
\]

where \( A_1 / \tau_1 \) and \( A_2 / \tau_2 \) reflect the perfusion rates of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) in the well and poorly perfused regions, respectively, and \( f_1 / f_2 \) is the perfusion rate ratio of the well-perfused to poorly-perfused regions.

**FREDOM for measuring pO\(_2\)**

MRI experiments were performed using a Varian Inova 4.7 T horizontal bore system equipped with actively shielded gradients. Shimming was performed on the tumour tissue water signal to reduce the line-width to less than 100 Hz. \(^1\)H MRI (200.1 MHz) T1-weighted reference images were acquired with TR/TE of 150/10 ms and 40x40 mm\(^2\) field of view. Following \(^1\)H MRI, corresponding \(^{19}\)F MR images (188.3 MHz) were obtained to show the distribution of HFB in the tumour. The **FREDOM (Fluorocarbon Relaxometry by Echo-planar imaging for Dynamic Oxygen Mapping)** approach was used to measure pO\(_2\), as described in detail previously (Hunjan et al, 2001). T1 maps were computed on a voxel-by-voxel basis using nonlinear least-squares data fitting by the
Gauss-Newton method. We applied a threshold to the raw T1 data in order to remove random noise, \textit{i.e.,} voxels with T1 error >3.6 sec or T1 error/T1 >50% were disregarded. Maps of pO2 values were obtained from the T1 maps using the equation, pO2 = (1/T1-0.0835)/0.001876 (Hunjan \textit{et al,} 2001).

Three baseline pO2 data sets were acquired over 24 mins for all tumours, while the rats breathed air, after which the rats were repeatedly exposed to oxygen or carbogen (95\% O2 and 5\% CO2) interventions. Five pO2 maps were obtained during each subsequent gas switch period. Typically, for a five gas-intervention sequence (\textit{e.g.,} air-oxygen-air-carbogen-air), a total of 23 pO2 maps were obtained over a period of 3 h. For temporal analysis, voxels were selected as only those which provided consistently reliable data for all 23 measurements over the time course with a range of 5 to 44 for the ten tumours. The slope of dynamic pO2 changes (rate) was defined as \( \frac{d(pO2)}{dt} \) and \( \frac{d(pO2')}{dt} \) in response to increasing or decreasing inhaled FO2 (Fraction of O2), respectively, while pO2 is the mean value of pO2 in all voxels in order to obtain global tumour pO2 readings for comparison with global \( \Delta[HbO2] \) readings.

\textbf{Statistical Analysis}

Linear regression analysis was used to calculate the correlation between the NIRS-derived tumour hemodynamic parameters (\textit{i.e.,} \( \Delta[HbO2] \), \( \frac{A1}{T1}, \frac{A2}{T2}, \frac{f1}{f2} \)) and the FREDOM-determined tumour parameters (\textit{i.e.,} pO2, \( \frac{d(pO2)}{dt} \), \( \frac{d(pO2')}{dt} \)). Data are presented as mean \( \pm \) standard deviation (SD) and paired Student-t tests compared the effects of oxygen and carbogen on \( \Delta[HbO2] \) and pO2.
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and \(^{19}\)F MRI in rats

RESULTS

Dynamic response of \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2] \) measured by NIRS

Figure 2 shows a typical temporal profile of \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2] \) in response to oxygen and carbogen interventions for a representative 13762NF breast tumour (No.1, 1.6 cm\(^3\)), displaying apparent biphasic response to both interventions. Both single (eq. 3) and double-exponential (eq. 4) curve fitting were tested for the carbogen intervention (Fig. 3A). The maximal \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2] \) achieved with oxygen challenge was compared with that of carbogen, and revealed no significant difference between oxygen and carbogen intervention (\(p>0.3\)); indeed, there was a strong correlation between the maximal \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2] \) values with these two interventions (\(R^2>0.75\), Fig. 3B), consistent with our previous observations (Gu et al, 2003). No correlation was found between the perfusion rate ratio (\(f_1/f_2\)) and tumour size (\(R^2=0.16\), Fig. 3C). Vascular oxygen dynamics in response to interventions are provided for individual tumours as supplementary material in Table 2.

\(pO_2\) measurements by \textit{FREDOM}

Overlay of \(^{19}\)F and \(^1\)H MR images showed that HFB was distributed in both central and peripheral regions of tumour and individual \(pO_2\) values ranged from hypoxia (< 1 torr) to 35 torr under baseline conditions (Fig. 4). Mean baseline \(pO_2\) over all voxels ranged from hypoxia (< 5 torr) to 27 torr with a hypoxic fraction (HF\(_5\); fractional voxels that are less than 5 torr) ranging from 0 to 100% (mean 36%) and summarized in Table 1. A strong correlation was found between mean baseline \(pO_2\) and HF\(_5\) (\(R^2>0.85\), Fig. 5A).
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Administration of oxygen or carbogen produced significant increases in tumour pO$_2$, as shown in the pO$_2$ maps, graphs and Table (Figs. 2 and 4). pO$_2$ response to respiratory challenge for a representative tumour, measured simultaneously by FREDOM and NIRS, is shown in Fig 2. Baseline measurements (breathing air) were generally stable, and altering the inhaled gas to oxygen or carbogen induced rapid and significant changes in both pO$_2$ and $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] ($p<0.001$). Upon return to air (baseline), $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] dropped quickly and significantly within 16 mins, and then more slowly, for the next 24 mins, whereas the pO$_2$ decrease was more gradual. Altering the inhaled gas to carbogen also produced a rapid increase in both pO$_2$ and $\Delta$[HbO$_2$]. Upon return to air breathing from carbogen both $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] and pO$_2$ showed a similar trend to that following oxygen. As expected, all ten tumours showed a significant increase in pO$_2$ and decrease in hypoxic fraction (HF) in response to oxygen or carbogen inhalation. In this study, baseline pO$_2$ was not a good indicator of the magnitude of response ($\Delta$pO$_2$) to hyperoxic gas breathing ($R^2<0.5$), but the elevated pO$_2$ achieved with oxygen was a function of the magnitude of the pO$_2$ response ($\Delta$pO$_2$; Fig. 5B, $R^2>0.94$). Similarly, pO$_2$ achieved with carbogen was related to $\Delta$pO$_2$ ($R^2>0.92$). The magnitude of response to either hyperoxic gas was correlated ($R^2>0.79$), as also the maximum pO$_2$ achieved with either gas ($R^2>0.83$). The rate of response to oxygen challenge, $d$(pO$_2$)/$dt$ was significantly faster than the return to baseline, $d$(pO$_2$)/$dt$ for oxygen intervention ($p<0.02$), but no difference was observed for carbogen ($p>0.1$, Fig.6). The mean pO$_2$ values with carbogen breathing were significantly higher than oxygen ($p<0.008$), and the tumour hypoxic fraction was generally eliminated during carbogen breathing ($n = 7$ of 9 tumours, Table 1).
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

The relationship between pO$_2$ and Δ[HbO$_2$] with respect to hyperoxic gas

Taken as a group of 10 tumours, there was no apparent relationship between the magnitude of the change in tumour vascular oxygenation (Δ[HbO$_2$]) and pO$_2$ ($R^2$<0.1). However, if tumours were divided into two sub-populations, then two separate correlations were found each with similar slope (Fig. 7A), with the average of maximum Δ[HbO$_2$] equal to 0.18±0.08 of in group 1 and 0.39±0.06 in group 2. There was also a correlation ($R^2$>0.7) between the perfusion rate ratio, $f_1/f_2$, derived from fitting the Δ[HbO$_2$] curve and the mean pO$_2$ values of all voxels achieved with hyperoxic gas intervention (Fig.7B). Assessment of $f_1/f_2$ is predicated on biphasic behavior with respect to interventions, which was observed in most cases (13 of 16 measurements). There was also a positive correlation between $A_1/\tau_1$ (the fast component of biphasic Δ[HbO$_2$]) and the d(pO$_2$)/dt of well oxygenated voxels (i.e., those with pO$_2$ values > 10 torr under oxygen or carbogen intervention) ($R^2$>0.5, Fig. 8A). However, no correlation was found between d(pO$_2$)/dt and $A_2/\tau_2$ (the slow component, Fig. 8B).

DISCUSSION

In the present study, global average Δ[HbO$_2$] was measured by NIRS, and pO$_2$ maps were obtained simultaneously by $^{19}$F MRI. We used transmission mode NIRS in order to interrogate deep tumour tissue. Utilizing our previously developed mathematical model (Liu et al, 2000), multiple hemo-dynamic parameters were derived for Δ[HbO$_2$] ($A_1/\tau_1$, $A_2/\tau_2$ and $f_1/f_2$) to be compared with pO$_2$. Our results demonstrate that oxygenation parameters measured from both techniques show significant and consistent elevation in
tumour oxygenation during the hyperoxic gas interventions. As reported previously, the magnitude of the vascular response was similar with both hyperoxic gases (Gu et al, 2003). As expected, Δ[HbO₂] increased much faster than pO₂ in all ten tumours, indicating that change in tumour vascular oxygenation precedes tumour tissue oxygenation. This observation is consistent with our previous studies in this tumour type measured simultaneously by NIRS and fiber-optic probes (Gu et al, 2003), as well in the Dunning prostate R3327-AT1 tumours measured sequentially by NIRS and ¹⁹F MRI (Kim et al, 2003a).

We have previously demonstrated the application of FREDOM to monitor tumour oxygen dynamics in diverse rat prostate tumours (Zhao et al, 2001; Zhao et al, 2002), human tumour xenografts (Mason et al, 2002) and a few breast tumours (Song et al, 2002). Here, mean baseline was pO₂=12±10 torr for the 10 tumours, which is lower than reported previously (Song et al, 2002), but entirely consistent with the newer anesthetic protocol (air or 21% oxygen, as opposed to 33% O₂ previously). There was a strong correlation between baseline pO₂ and hypoxic fraction (Fig. 5C), as we have previously found using Dunning prostate R3327-HI tumours (Zhao et al, 2001). The pO₂ achieved with carbogen in this study was significantly higher than with oxygen and carbogen appeared to be more effective at eliminating the hypoxic fraction. However, carbogen was generally applied second in our experiment protocols, and it is highly likely that the initial oxygen primed the tumour. Indeed, while oxyhaemoglobin generally returned to baseline during the air breathing episode between hyperoxic gases, it is clear that pO₂ remained elevated (Fig. 2). Both ΔpO₂ and the maximum pO₂ achieved with either gas
were closely correlated. Similar behavior was reported previously based on measurements using fiber optic probes (Gu et al., 2003). However, in this study baseline pO$_2$ did not provide a good indication of response to hyperoxic gas ($\Delta$pO$_2$ or pO$_{2\text{max}}$).

The rate of pO$_2$ response to either gas was similar (Fig. 6), but decrease upon return to air was significantly faster in the case of oxygen, but not carbogen. Considering the relationships between pO$_2$ and $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] there was a significant correlation between $f_1/f_2$ and mean pO$_2$ values achieved with hyperoxic gas intervention (Fig. 7B). Furthermore, there was a significant correlation between $A_1/\tau_1$, but not $A_2/\tau_2$ and $d$(pO$_2$)/dt, provided that they were selected from well oxygenated or responsive voxels (Fig. 8). We believe these results provide further valuable insight into tumour physiology and the ability to conduct simultaneous optical and NMR measurements. A goal had been to develop a cheap, simple, fast surrogate measurement of pO$_2$ based on NIRS of the oxygenation status of endogenous haemoglobin. It seems that no straightforward correlation exists (Fig. 7A), but there is a relationship between pO$_2$ and the well perfused compartments (Fig. 7B and 8A). Separation of the tumours into two groups does suggest a relationship between $\Delta$pO$_2$ and $\Delta$[HbO$_2$], with a tendency for the largest induced pO$_2$ changes to occur in those tumours with larger $\Delta$[HbO$_2$] changes, but here were no obvious differences between these tumours to allow a prior stratification (Fig. 7A).

A major concern is tumour heterogeneity, as recognized throughout the literature and shown here by $^{19}$F MRI (Fig. 4). Indeed, we have obtained some preliminary data using a single NIR source and three detectors placed on various regions across a tumour (Kim et al., 2003b). The results show that each region of the tumour responded differently to
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

hyperoxic gas, in terms of the extent and rate, indicating the heterogeneity of tumour vasculature. Spatial discrimination will be even more critical if such studies are transferred to human breast cancer, where the tumour is surrounded by normal tissue (Brooksby et al, 2003). Nevertheless, we believe this hemodynamic model and correlation between tumour vascular oxygenation and pO$_2$ provides valuable insight into the tumour compartment of such a mixed system and explores dynamic signatures of breast tumours, which can, in turn, enhance/assist human breast cancer diagnosis and prognosis.

In summary, by studying tumour vascular oxygenation concomitantly with changes in tumour oxygen tension, we found several significant correlations between rates and magnitudes of vascular and tissue responses. This study also demonstrates the feasibility of conducting simultaneous NIRS and MRI oximetry. We believe the correlation of tumour vascular oxygenation and tumour tissue pO$_2$ can provide valuable insights into tumour pathophysiology and response to interventions.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This work was supported in part by the Department of Defense Pre-doctoral Research Fellowship W81XWH-04-1-0411 (MX), Breast Cancer Initiative grant DAMD17-00-1-0459 (HL), NIH R01 CA79515 (RPM) and NIH P20 CA086354 (RPM). The MR investigations were performed at the Mary Nell and Ralph B. Rogers NMR Center, a NIH BRTP facility (#P41RR02584). We are grateful to Vincent Bourke and Drs. Anca Constantinescu, Yueqing Gu and Luis Saez for valuable discussions and technical assistance.
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 1
Schematic of experimental setup. Z is along the bore of the magnet, and X along the axis of the rf coil.

Figure 2
Temporal profiles of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ (curve) and pO$_2$ (◼) in response to respiratory challenge for a representative 13762NF rat breast tumour (No. 1, 1.6 cm$^3$), measured simultaneously by NIRS and FREDOM. pO$_2$ is the average value of all voxels.

Figure 3
A) Dynamic responses of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ to carbogen in tumour no 1. Single exponential curve fitting yielded $\Delta[HbO_2] = 0.22\{1 - \exp[-(t-106.8)/2.5]\}$ (R$^2=0.64$), and double exponential fitting resulted in $\Delta[HbO_2] = 0.15\{1 - \exp[-(t-106.8)/0.58]\} + 0.13\{1 - \exp[-(t-106.8)/23.2]\}$ (R$^2=0.88$).

B) Relationship of maximum $\Delta[HbO_2]$ in breast tumours in response to switching from air to oxygen and to carbogen (R$^2>0.75$).

C) Variation of the perfusion rate ratio ($f_1/f_2$: well-perfused to poorly perfused regions) with tumour size (R$^2=0.16$) for oxygen (◼) or carbogen intervention (⊙).
**Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and \(^{19}\text{F} \) MRI in rats**

**Figure 4**

Representative \( pO_2 \) maps (1.25 mm resolution) obtained using \textit{FREDOM} with the rats A) breathing air, B) breathing 100% \( O_2 \) (fifth map after switching from the air), C) breathing carbogen (95% \( O_2 \) + 5% \( CO_2 \)) (fifth map after switching from the air). Large T1 error represents T1 error > 3.6 sec or T1 error/T1 > 50%.

**Figure 5**

A) Correlation between baseline \( pO_2 \) and hypoxic fraction (HF\(_5\)) measured using \textit{FREDOM} (\( R^2 > 0.85 \)).

B) Correlation between maximum \( pO_2 \) achieved while breathing oxygen and the change in \( pO_2 \) (\( R^2 > 0.94 \)).

**Figure 6**

Mean \( d(pO_2)/dt \) (open) and \( d(pO_2')/dt \) (shaded) with error bars demonstrating the standard deviation of the mean for eight tumours with both interventions, when gas was switched from air to a hyperoxic gas and back to air, respectively. \( pO_2 \) is the mean value of all voxels appeared in the five maps during oxygen or carbogen intervention. The rates showed a significant difference with oxygen (\( p < 0.02 \)), but not with carbogen (\( p > 0.1 \)).

**Figure 7**
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

A) Correlation between maximum $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and change in $pO_2$ with respect to hyperoxic gas intervention for two groups of tumours (●) (group 1: #1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; $R^2 > 0.51$) and (△) (group 2: #3, 4, 5; $R^2 > 0.82$).

B) Correlation between $pO_2$ and perfusion rate ratio ($f_1/f_2$) for tumours with biphasic response to intervention ($R^2 > 0.7$). $pO_2$ is the mean value for the final three $pO_2$ maps under hyperoxic intervention, selected from all voxels appearing in the final three $pO_2$ maps during oxygen (●) or carbogen (○) intervention.

Figure 8

A) $d(pO_2)/dt$ vs $A_1/\tau_1$ determined from $\Delta[HbO_2]$ for tumours with biphasic response to interventions, showing a positive correlation ($R^2 > 0.5$). $pO_2$ are obtained from the mean value of all well oxygenated voxels appearing in the five $pO_2$ maps during oxygen (●) or carbogen (○) intervention (i.e., the maximum $pO_2 > 10$ torr under oxygen or carbogen intervention)

B) $d(pO_2)/dt$ vs $A_2/\tau_2$ from $\Delta[HbO_2]$ for tumours with biphasic response to interventions, showing lack of correlation.
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

REFERENCES


Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats


Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

fluorine-19 echo planar magnetic resonance imaging in the Dunning prostate R3327-AT1 rat tumor. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 49: 1097-1108


22
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats


Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats


Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 1
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 2
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 3A

Figure 3B

27
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 3C
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}F$ MRI in rats

Figure 4
Figure 5A

Figure 5B
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 6
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 7A

Figure 7B
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats

Figure 8A

Figure 8B
Tumor oxygen dynamics by simultaneous NIRS and $^{19}$F MRI in rats
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Volume (cm³)</th>
<th>*Voxels</th>
<th>pO₂ (Torr) Mean ± SD</th>
<th>HF₅ (%)</th>
<th>HF₅₀ (%)</th>
<th>pO₂ (Torr) Mean ± SD</th>
<th>HF₅ (%)</th>
<th>HF₅₀ (%)</th>
<th>pO₂ (Torr) Mean ± SD</th>
<th>HF₅ (%)</th>
<th>HF₅₀ (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12 ± 3</td>
<td>24 ± 14</td>
<td>49 ± 15</td>
<td>56 ± 10</td>
<td>22 ± 2</td>
<td>29 ± 8</td>
<td>66 ± 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12 ± 2</td>
<td>6 ± 12</td>
<td>53 ± 15</td>
<td>62 ± 15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>79 ± 6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 ± 4</td>
<td>60 ± 20</td>
<td>80 ± 0</td>
<td>14 ± 1</td>
<td>33 ± 12</td>
<td>53 ± 12</td>
<td>3 ± 1</td>
<td>73 ± 12</td>
<td>73 ± 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>&lt;1 torr*</td>
<td>100 ± 0</td>
<td>100 ± 0</td>
<td>14 ± 7</td>
<td>19 ± 11</td>
<td>48 ± 30</td>
<td>61 ± 21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24 ± 4</td>
<td>0 ± 0</td>
<td>8 ± 4</td>
<td>47 ± 10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>71 ± 11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4 ± 1</td>
<td>58 ± 7</td>
<td>63 ± 0</td>
<td>43 ± 12</td>
<td>50 ± 22</td>
<td>63 ± 0</td>
<td>73 ± 10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>27 ± 2</td>
<td>0 ± 0</td>
<td>3 ± 2</td>
<td>122 ± 21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>142 ± 26</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9 ± 6</td>
<td>50 ± 22</td>
<td>63 ± 22</td>
<td>103 ± 26</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>118 ± 37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>25 ± 1</td>
<td>10 ± 5</td>
<td>26 ± 3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>35 ± 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3 ± 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7 ± 6</td>
<td>54 ± 19</td>
<td>75 ± 22</td>
<td>52 ± 18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean ± SD</td>
<td>0.9 ± 0.4</td>
<td>17 ± 12</td>
<td>12 ± 10</td>
<td>36 ± 33</td>
<td>52 ± 31</td>
<td>57 ± 36</td>
<td>14 ± 18</td>
<td>21 ± 27</td>
<td>72 ± 41</td>
<td>8 ± 24</td>
<td>8 ± 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1:** Oxygen Tension (pO₂) in ten rat mammary 13762NF adenocarcinomas. pO₂ in baseline is the average value of all voxels in the first three maps, while pO₂ for oxygen or carbogen is the average value of all voxels in the final three pO₂ map with exposure to the hyperoxic gas intervention. Hypoxic fraction HF is the percentage of pixels with pO₂ values less than 5 torr (HF₅) or 10 torr (HF₅₀) and HF₅ and HF₅₀ are the average value of final three maps in baseline, oxygen or carbogen respectively. * Number of voxels that provide acceptable data for all 23 pO₂ maps. * p<0.01. The mean pO₂ increased significantly with both oxygen and carbogen (p<0.005) and the value was significantly higher with carbogen (p<0.008). HF₅ was significantly reduced with oxygen or carbogen (p<0.05).
### Table 2: Summary of vascular oxygen dynamics for the experimental tumours. Two amplitudes ($A_1$, $A_2$) and two time constants ($\tau_1$, $\tau_2$) are determined by curve-fitting the dynamic NIRS measurements using a double-exponential expression. 9 out of 10 tumours were observed to have double-exponential features with either oxygen or carbogen intervention. $A_1$ is significantly smaller than $A_2$ with oxygen ($p<0.01$), but no significant differences in carbogen ($p>0.19$).

$\tau_1$ is significantly smaller than $\tau_2$ in oxygen ($p<0.006$), whereas no significant differences in carbogen ($p>0.1$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumour</th>
<th>Double exponential fitting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a1</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a3</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a4</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a5</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a6</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a7</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b8</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c9</td>
<td>carbogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d10</td>
<td>oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean ± SD</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a: air → $O_2$ → air → carbogen → air;  
b: air → carbogen → air → $O_2$ → air;  
c: air → carbogen → air;  
d: air → oxygen → air
Investigation of breast tumor oxygen consumption
by near infrared spectroscopy

Yulin Song+, Jae G. Kim+, Ralph P. Mason+, and Hanli Liu+,#

+Joint Graduate Program in Biomedical Engineering
University of Texas at Arlington/University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Arlington, TX 76019

Advanced Radiological Sciences, Department of Radiology
University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas
Dallas, TX 75390

# The corresponding author’s information: hanli@uta.edu; phone 1 817 272-2054; fax 1 817 272-2251; Joint Program of Biomedical Engineering, P.O. Box 19138, University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, TX, USA 76019-0167
ABSTRACT

This study develops a mathematical model for calculating tumor oxygen consumption rate and investigates the correlation between the tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume. After developing the model, we used near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) to measure changes of oxygenated hemoglobin concentration ($\Delta[HbO_2]$) before and after potassium chloride (KCl) induced cardiac arrest. The measurements were taken from five female adult Fisher 344 rats bearing mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF, while the anesthetized rats breathed air. After 5-10 minutes of baseline measurement of NIRS, overdose of KCl was administered through i.v. tail injection. The NIRS results from tumor measurements showed significant drop in tumor vascular oxygenation right after KCl induced cardiac arrest. The tumor oxygen consumption rate was calculated by fitting the developed model with the measured $\Delta[HbO_2]$ data, and a relationship between tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume was analyzed using linear regression. It was also found that there was a strong negative linear relationship between the mean tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume, indicating that the larger a tumor, the smaller the mean oxygen consumption rate. This study demonstrates that the NIRS can provide an efficient, real-time, non-invasive approach to quantify tumor oxygen consumption rate.

Key Words: Breast tumor, Tumor oxygen consumption rate, NIR Spectroscopy, Tumor Vascular Oxygenation
1. Introduction

For the past decade, substantial efforts have been made in developing techniques for measuring skeletal muscle oxygen consumption ($\dot{V}O_2$) during rest and exercise with and without vascular occlusion, and various mathematical models for computing $\dot{V}O_2$ have been proposed. However, little has been done in determining tumor oxygen consumption in either human subjects or animal models. So far, only limited information is available about tumor oxygen consumption and its relationship to tumor kinetic parameters and tumor volume. Some studies indicated that oxygen consumption rates of breast tumors in vivo are intermediate between normal tissues with low metabolic rates and normal tissues with quite high activities. Steen et al. found out that the oxygen consumption rate of brain was higher than that of 9L gliosarcoma, by comparing pre-sacrifice and post-sacrifice $S_O_2$ (hemoglobin oxygen saturation) values of rat brain and 9L tumors. No further details were provided on how the tumor oxygen consumption rate could be computed, and whether it was related to other tumor kinetic parameters and tumor volume.

To answer these important questions, we developed a simple mathematical model based on Fick's Law of diffusion to describe hemokinetics of tumor vascular oxygenated hemoglobin concentration, $[HbO_2]$, following potassium chloride (KCl) induced cardiac arrest (total global ischemia). This allowed for the description of changes in tumor oxyhemoglobin concentration, $\Delta[HbO_2]$, as a function of time. The values of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ were measured using near infrared spectroscopy (NIRS), in common with our previous work. The mathematical model was developed in such a way that the measured $\Delta[HbO_2]$ is directly associated with the tumor oxygen consumption rate, which can be further correlated with the tumor volume. In this paper, we are going to report 1) the development of mathematical model for computing tumor oxygen
consumption rate and 2) the investigation of relationship between tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume.

2. Materials and Methods

2.1 Calculations of Tumor [HbO\textsubscript{2}] and [Hb]\textsubscript{total}

The principle of tissue NIRS is that concentrations of oxygenated hemoglobin and deoxygenate hemoglobin, [HbO\textsubscript{2}] and [Hb], respectively, are the only significant absorbing materials in tissue within the NIR range (700-900 nm). When the measured sample, such as tumor, has a mixture of oxygenated and deoxygenated hemoglobin, the modified Beer-Lambert law can be further written as\textsuperscript{9,10,11},

$$OD^\lambda = \{\varepsilon_{Hb}^\lambda [Hb] + \varepsilon_{HbO2}^\lambda [HbO2]\} l,$$

where \(OD^\lambda\) is the optical density or absorbance at wavelength \(\lambda\), \(\varepsilon_{Hb}^\lambda\) and \(\varepsilon_{HbO2}^\lambda\) are the extinction coefficients at wavelength \(\lambda\) for molar concentrations of [Hb] and [HbO\textsubscript{2}], respectively, and \(l\) the optical path length. By employing two wavelengths at \(\lambda_1\) and \(\lambda_2\), both of [HbO\textsubscript{2}] and [Hb] can be determined by measuring the light absorbance at the two specific wavelengths, provided that the values for \(\varepsilon_{Hb}^\lambda\) and \(\varepsilon_{HbO2}^\lambda\) are known, as expressed below:

$$[HbO_2] = \frac{\varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_2} OD^{\lambda_1} - \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_1} OD^{\lambda_2}}{l \left( \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_2} \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_1} - \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_1} \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_2} \right)}, \quad (2)$$

$$[Hb] = \frac{\varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_2} OD^{\lambda_1} - \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_1} OD^{\lambda_2}}{l \left( \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_2} \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_1} - \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_1} \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_2} \right)}, \quad (3)$$

It follows that changes in [Hb] and [HbO\textsubscript{2}] can be consequently given as:

$$\Delta[HbO_2] = \frac{\varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_2} \Delta OD^{\lambda_1} - \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_1} \Delta OD^{\lambda_2}}{l \left( \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_2} \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_1} - \varepsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_1} \varepsilon_{HbO2}^{\lambda_2} \right)}, \quad (4)$$
\[
\Delta[Hb] = \frac{\epsilon_{HbO_2}^\lambda \Delta OD^\lambda - \epsilon_{HbO_2}^{\lambda_1} \Delta OD^{\lambda_1}}{(\epsilon_{Hb}^\lambda \epsilon_{HbO_2}^{\lambda_2} - \epsilon_{Hb}^{\lambda_1} \epsilon_{HbO_2}^{\lambda_1})},
\]

where \(\Delta OD^\lambda\) represents a change in optical density at the specific wavelength, \(\lambda\), and equals to \(-\log(A_B/A_T)\). \(A_B\) and \(A_T\) correspond to light intensities measured under the baseline and transient conditions.

Equations (4) and (5) seem straightforward mathematically and have been used for several decades by biochemists to quantify \(\Delta[Hb]\) and \(\Delta[HbO_2]\) in laboratory spectrophotometric measurements. However, close attention needs to be paid to the values of \(\epsilon\) for in vivo hemoglobin determination since \(\epsilon\) values were often expressed on a heme basis, whereas a hemoglobin molecule/complex has four hemes. Therefore, there exists a factor of 4 between the commonly published \(\epsilon\) values and the \(\epsilon\) values to be used in equations (4) and (5) for in vivo measurements\(^{12,13}\). Furthermore, the optical pathlength, \(l\), should be proportional to the source and detection separation, \(d\), with a differential pathlength factor (DPF)\(^{14,15}\), i.e., \(l=dl\cdot DFF\). We previously utilized the \(\epsilon\) values given by W. G. Zijlstra\(^6\), which were expressed on a heme basis, and assumed that the DPF values were approximately constant at the two selected NIR wavelengths. Consequently, we have obtained, from eqs. (4) and (5), the following specific equations for \(\lambda_1=758\) nm and \(\lambda_2=785\) nm, after system calibration using liquid phantoms\(^8\):

\[
\Delta[HbO_2] = \frac{-10.63 \cdot \log\left(\frac{A_B}{A_T}\right)_{758} + 14.97 \cdot \log\left(\frac{A_B}{A_T}\right)_{785}}{d},
\]

\[
\Delta[Hb] = \frac{8.95 \cdot \log\left(\frac{A_B}{A_T}\right)_{758} - 6.73 \cdot \log\left(\frac{A_B}{A_T}\right)_{785}}{d},
\]

\[
\Delta[Hb]_{total} = \Delta[Hb] + \Delta[HbO_2]
\]
\[ -1.68 \cdot \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)^{758} + 8.24 \cdot \log \left( \frac{A_B}{A_T} \right)^{785} \]
\[ = \frac{d}{A_T} \]  
(8)

Notice that for simplicity, the factor of 4 to account for the 4 hemes of ε and the DPF values are not included in the equations since little has been reported for tumor DPF. Our focus for this study is on relative changes of \( \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \) between the baseline conditions and after the KCl injection. Both of these factors are nearly constants and do not affect dynamic features of tumor \( \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \) calculations. Because of the existence of such constant factors, we used arbitrary units in this study for the units of \( \Delta[\text{Hb}] \) and \( \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \). The error estimation due to the assumption of constant DPF has been given in Ref. 7.

2.2 One-Channel NIRS System

A dual-wavelength (at 758 nm and 785 nm), one-channel NIR system (NIM, Inc., Philadelphia, PA) was utilized for the animal experiment, as shown in Figure 1. A radio-frequency (rf) source was used to modulate the light intensities of two laser diodes at 140 MHz through a time-sharing system. After the light passed through a bifurcated fiber optic probe, it was transmitted through the tumor tissue and then collected by a second fiber bundle. The light was then demodulated by an In-phase and Quadrature-phase chip (I&Q chip), amplified by a photo multiplier tube (PMT), and filtered by a lowpass (LP) filter for passing only the DC components. The signals were digitized by an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and stored in a laptop computer. The measured DC signals at the I and Q branches at the measured wavelengths, \( I_{\text{DC}}(\lambda) \) and \( Q_{\text{DC}}(\lambda) \), lead to the quantification of optical amplitudes, \( A(\lambda) \), and phase, \( \theta(\lambda) \), that passed through the tumor tissues\(^7\):

\[ A(\lambda) = \sqrt{I(\lambda)^2_{\text{DC}} + Q(\lambda)^2_{\text{DC}}} \]  
(9)

5
\[ \theta(\lambda) = \arctan \left( \frac{Q(\lambda)_p}{I(\lambda)_D} \right), \]

where \( \lambda \) represents the respective wavelengths utilized in the NIR system. Then, changes in light intensity through the tumor caused by a particular intervention were used to compute changes in tumor vascular \([\text{HbO}_2]\) and \([\text{Hb}]\), as described previously in Section 2.1. In this study, the measured values of \( \theta(\lambda) \) were not particularly used for data analysis because of unclearness of direct association between \( \theta(\lambda) \) and physiological parameters.

2.3 Animal Tumor Model and its Response to KCl Injection

Murine mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF were implanted in skin pedicles on the forebacks of adult female Fischer 344 rats (~ 250 g, \( n=5 \)), as described in details previously.\(^{18}\) To identify them, each tumor was assigned a unique code and was housed separately during the course of study. The tumor model had distinct therapeutic sensitivity and metastatic characteristics. Once the tumors reached ~1 cm diameter (~ 0.5 cm\(^3\)), corresponding to a typical lower limit of tumor detected in patients, experiments were initiated. We chose to use relatively large tumors in order to ensure that the NIRS interrogated only the tumor tissue rather than the surrounding normal skin tissue. The rats were anesthetized with 200 \( \mu \)l ketamine hydrochloride i.p. (100 mg/ml; Aveco, Fort Dodge, IA) and were maintained under general gaseous anesthesia using a small animal anesthesia unit with air (1.0 l/min) and 1.0% isoflurane (Ohmeda PPD Inc., Fort Dodge, IA). Prior to experiments, tumor hair was cut with a pair of surgical scissors to improve the NIR light transmission. Tumor's three orthogonal diameters were measured with a caliper for estimating tumor volume. The rats were placed on their sides in an animal bed and stabilized using tape to reduce motion artifacts caused by rats' breathing movements. The body temperature was maintained at about 37 °C by a warm water blanket connected a water pump (K-
MOD 100, Baxter Healthcare Co., Deerfield, IL). A fiber optic pulse oximeter (Nonin Medical, Inc., Plymouth, MN) was placed on the hind foot to monitor arterial hemoglobin saturation ($s_aO_2$) and heart rate (HR), and a thermocouple (Cole-Parmer Instrument Co., Vernon Hills, IL) was inserted rectally to monitor core temperature. (Figure 1).

Following a baseline $\Delta[HbO_2]$ measurement (5 ~ 10 min), while the rats were breathing air, the rats were given an overdose of KCl (1 g/kg (Sigma) in saline) by i.v. tail injection. Care was taken so as not to disturb the position of either the light source or the detector. Changes in tumor vascular $[HbO_2]$ and total hemoglobin concentration ($[Hb]_{total}$) were continuously monitored during and after cardiac arrest for about 40 minutes by NIRS.

2.4 Data Analysis

For each tumor, the raw data were filtered and baseline corrected. The processed data were then fitted to the mathematical model to be described below to determine the kinetic parameters of the dynamic response. Tumor oxygen consumption rate $\dot{V}O_2$ and mean tumor oxygen consumption rate $\overline{V}O_2$ were computed over 5 rat tumors, respectively, by fitting the mathematical model with the measured $\Delta[HbO_2]$. Relationships between those parameters and tumor volume were analyzed using linear regression.

3. Development of a Mathematical Model for Tumor Oxygen Consumption Rate

3.1 Dynamic Changes of Tumor $[HbO_2]$ caused by KCl Injection

In our previous report, we applied Kety's approach to evaluate tumor hemodynamics by using HbO2 intervention as a tracer, but we did not consider the effect of tumor oxygen consumption. In this study, we included tumor oxygen consumption rate in our hemodynamic...
In principle, the change rate of HbO\textsubscript{2} in tumor vasculature should be equal to the rate at which the HbO\textsubscript{2} concentration is transported by arterial circulation minus the rate at which it is carried away into the venous drainage minus the rate at which tumor cells consume oxygen. In common with our previous approach\textsuperscript{7}, we assumed here a one-compartment model: tumor vasculature is well mixed with respect to oxygen so that a mass balance equation for HbO\textsubscript{2} can be written by the following chart. Specifically, if [HbO\textsubscript{2}] is the oxyhemoglobin concentration in the tumor at a given time t, the general conservation of mass equation for [HbO\textsubscript{2}] can be schematically depicted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate of decrease of oxyhemoglobin concentration in tumor vasculature</th>
<th>Inflow of oxyhemoglobin from artery</th>
<th>Outflow of oxyhemoglobin to vein</th>
<th>Consumption rate of oxyhemoglobin by tumor cells</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

By using Fick's Law of diffusion, the above schematic diagram can be written mathematically as

\[
\frac{d[HbO_2]}{dt} = f \cdot [HbO_2]_A - f \cdot [HbO_2]_V - \lambda \cdot [HbO_2],
\]

(11)

where \( [HbO_2] = [HbO_2](t) \) (in an arbitrary unit) is a solution to this differential equation and is a function of only time because of the one-compartment model, \( f \) is the blood perfusion rate (ml/min/cm\textsubscript{3} tissue), and \( [HbO_2]_A \) and \( [HbO_2]_V \) are oxyhemoglobin concentrations in the arterial blood and the venous blood in tumor, respectively, and \( \lambda \) is defined as the oxyhemoglobin dissociation constant (min\textsuperscript{-1}).

In Equation (11), we assumed that the oxyhemoglobin dissociation rate is equal to the tumor oxygen consumption rate at the steady state. This assumption is based on the following facts: deoxyhemoglobin and oxygen molecules normally combine to form oxyhemoglobin through a loading reaction that occurs in the lungs. Oxyhemoglobin, in turn, can be dissociated to
be deoxyhemoglobin and free oxygen molecules through an unloading process that occurs in the tissue capillaries. These two processes can be expressed as the following reversible reaction:

\[
\text{Hb} + \text{O}_2 \rightleftharpoons \text{HbO}_2. 
\]

Which direction the reaction will go depends largely on two factors: 1) the \( pO_2 \) of the environment and 2) the affinity of hemoglobin for oxygen. A high value of \( pO_2 \) drives the equation to the right side of the reaction to promote oxygen loading, whereas a low \( pO_2 \) in the tissue capillaries drives the reaction to the left to promote oxygen unloading. The affinity of hemoglobin for oxygen does not change appreciably over a short period of time (minutes). Since, in our case, the rat died rapidly by KCl induced cardiac arrest, the reaction went to the left direction to unload oxygen to the plasma because of lack of oxygen supply from coming blood. The dissolved oxygen in the plasma, then, was diffused across the tumor capillary walls to the surrounding tumor tissues, where it was consumed by cellular aerobic respiration.

Let us assume that the rat died instantaneously by KCl induced cardiac arrest; thus, from this point on, the blood flow stopped, the lungs were no longer functioning, and the gas exchange between the alveolar air and the blood in pulmonary capillaries ceased. As a result, no more oxyhemoglobin molecules were transported either to or from the tumor vasculature by systemic circulation. Mathematically, this means that the tumor blood perfusion rate \( f \) is 0 after KCl administration. Equation (11), therefore, is simplified as

\[
\frac{d[HbO_2]}{dt} = -\lambda \cdot [HbO_2], \quad (12)
\]

To find the particular solution to Equation (12), we need to know its initial condition. In this case, the initial condition is given by
\[ [HbO_2]_{t=0} = [HbO_2]_0, \]  

(13)

where \([HbO_2]_0\) is the initial baseline value (pre-KCl administration) of oxyhemoglobin concentration. Rearranging and integrating Equation (12) gives rise to an exponential solution

\[
\int \frac{d[HbO_2]}{[HbO_2]} = -\int \lambda dt \quad \Rightarrow \quad [HbO_2](t) = C \cdot e^{-\lambda t},
\]  

(14)

where \(C\) is the constant of integration. By applying the initial condition, eq. (13), to eq. (14), we obtain the particular solution as follows:

\[ [HbO_2](t) = [HbO_2]_0 \cdot e^{-\lambda t}. \]  

(15)

Equation (15) indicates that following KCl induced cardiac arrest, tumor vascular oxyhemoglobin concentration \([HbO_2]\) decreases exponentially with time, and this process is characterized by the dissociation constant \(\lambda\) and the initial oxyhemoglobin concentration \([HbO_2]_0\), both of which can be determined by fitting eq. (15) to the experimental data.

Furthermore, it is useful to introduce the mean lifetime \(\tau\), defined as the average time that an oxyhemoglobin molecule is likely to survive before it is dissociated with oxygen. The number of oxyhemoglobin molecules that survive to time \(t\) is just \([HbO_2](t)\), and the number of oxyhemoglobin molecules that dissociate between \(t\) and \(t+dt\) is \(d[HbO_2]/dt\cdot dt\). Thus, the theoretical mean lifetime \(\tau\) is given by

\[
\tau = \frac{\int_0^\infty t \cdot |d[HbO_2]/dt| \cdot dt}{\int_0^\infty |d[HbO_2]/dt| \cdot dt},
\]  

(16)
\[
\int_0^\infty d[\text{HbO}_2]/dt \cdot dt \quad \text{gives the total number of oxyhemoglobin molecules that are}
\]
dissociated after KCl administration, and \(\int_0^\infty d[\text{HbO}_2]/dt \cdot dt\) is equal to \([\text{HbO}_2]_0\). Evaluating

Equation (16) gives

\[
\tau = \frac{\int_0^\infty t \cdot [\text{HbO}_2]_0 \cdot (-\lambda) \cdot e^{-\lambda t} \cdot dt}{\int_0^\infty [\text{HbO}_2]_0 \cdot (-\lambda) \cdot e^{-\lambda t} \cdot dt} = \frac{1}{\lambda} \int_0^\infty (\lambda t) \cdot e^{-\lambda t} \cdot d(\lambda t) = \frac{1}{\lambda}.
\]

Equation (17) indicates that the mean lifetime \(\tau\) is simply the inverse of the dissociation constant \(\lambda\) and is just the time constant of Equation (15), which, therefore, can be rewritten as

\[
[\text{HbO}_2](t) = [\text{HbO}_2]_0 \cdot e^{-t/\tau}.
\]

Since we only measure relative changes of \([\text{HbO}_2]\) value, we can express \(\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]\) as:

\[
\Delta[\text{HbO}_2] = [\text{HbO}_2] - [\text{HbO}_2]_0 = -[\text{HbO}_2]_0 \cdot (1 - e^{-t/\tau}).
\]

In this way, both quantities of \([\text{HbO}_2]_0\) and \(\tau\) can be obtained by fitting eq. (19) with the experimental data taken from the changes in \([\text{HbO}_2]\) caused by KCl-induced cardiac arrest. As seen from this equation, when the measuring time is long, i.e., \(t \to \infty\), the stabilized \(\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]\) reaches the value of \(\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]_0\).

3.2 Tumor Oxygen Consumption Rate \(\dot{V}\text{O}_2\)

It is perhaps more important and significant to compute tumor oxygen consumption rate \(\dot{V}\text{O}_2\) from \(\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]\), because it reflects tumor oxygen consumption and metabolic activities. Tumor oxygen consumption rate \(\dot{V}\text{O}_2\) is determined by taking the first order derivative of equation (15) with respect to time \(t\),
\[ \dot{V}O_2(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( [HbO_2]_0 \cdot e^{-t/\tau} \right) = \frac{[HbO_2]_0}{\tau} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} = \frac{[HbO_2](t)}{\tau}, \quad (20) \]

which reflects the number of oxyhemoglobin molecules that are dissociated per unit time at a particular time \( t \). This equation shows that the tumor oxygen consumption is proportional to the concentration of \([HbO_2]\) in our experimental case. In particular, this equation permits direct quantification of the regular tumor oxygen consumption rate, \( \dot{V}O_2(t=0) \), as being \( \frac{[HbO_2](t=0)}{E} \), which can be obtained by fitting eq. (19) to our experimental data. Furthermore, taking logarithm of eq. (20) leads to

\[ \ln(\dot{V}O_2) = -t/\tau + \ln(\dot{V}O_2(t=0)). \quad (21) \]

This equation demonstrates a linear relationship between the logarithm of tumor oxygen consumption rate and time after KCL injection with a slope being the inverse of time constant of \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) decay after the cardiac arrest.

To facilitate the comparison of the tumor oxygen consumption rates as a function of tumor volume, we also computed a mean tumor oxygen consumption rate as follows:

\[ \bar{\dot{V}}O_2 = \frac{1}{T} \int_0^T \frac{[HbO_2]_0}{\tau} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} dt \quad (22) \]

where \( T \) is the time that it takes for oxyhemoglobin concentration to drop to a steady or asymptotic minimum value. In order to evaluate the integral, we made an approximation: \( T = 3\tau \) because tumor oxyhemoglobin concentration dropped to 5% of its initial value within 3\( \tau \) time and the error introduced by this approximation was minimal. Evaluating eq. (22) with \( T = 3\tau \) gives

\[ \bar{\dot{V}}O_2 = \frac{1}{3\tau} \int_0^{3\tau} \frac{[HbO_2]_0}{\tau} \cdot e^{-t/\tau} dt \approx \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{[HbO_2]_0}{\tau} \right) \]. \quad (23) \]
Both eqs. (20) and (23) indicate that the quantity \( (\text{[HbO}_2])_0/\tau \) has an important physiological significance, representing the transient and mean tumor oxygen consumption rate and reflects the metabolic activity of the tumor.

4. Experimental Results

Figure 2 shows the KCl effects on tumor vascular \( \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \) and \( \Delta[\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}} \) for a representative mammary adenocarcinoma 13762NF (12.7 cm\(^3\)). The error bars indicate measurement uncertainties and are labeled at selected locations. (Some of them are too small to be seen.) The exponential appearance of the curves matches the solution of the mathematical model, eq. (19). As shown in the figure, \( \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \) dropped sharply and significantly by 0.8723 ± 0.0002 \((p < 0.0001)\). This suggests that, first of all, the NIR system was highly sensitive to changes in tumor vascular oxygenation and was capable of providing high temporal resolution measurement. Secondly, the tumor had a relatively high oxygen consumption rate since the value of 0.8723 reflects the initial, steady-state value of tumor \( [\text{HbO}_2]_0 \) without KCl administration. In contrast, total hemoglobin concentration, \( [\text{Hb}]_{\text{total}} \), decreased by 0.0870 ± 0.0001, only 10% of the change in \( [\text{HbO}_2] \). This clearly indicates that total tumor blood volume remained relatively constant, as compared to \( [\text{HbO}_2] \) during the course of the experiment. This also shows that the assumption of blood flow \( f = 0 \) after KCl injection was reasonable. By fitting Equation (19) to the data, \( [\text{HbO}_2]_0 \) and \( \tau \) were found to be 0.880 ± 0.005 and 0.691 ± 0.004 (min), respectively. A careful comparison revealed that the overall shape of the \( \Delta[\text{HbO}_2] \) curve was similar to those obtained by Steen et al., who used subcutaneously implanted rat 9L gliosarcoma and pentobarbital overdose.\(^6\) In addition, the \( \tau \) value determined here was of the same order as reported by Steen et al.
Figure 3 shows the time course profiles of tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ for another mammary adenocarcinoma 13762NF (15.7 cm$^3$). Once again, the NIR system exhibited a high sensitivity in detecting changes in [HbO$_2$] and [Hb]$_{\text{total}}$. In this case, $\Delta[HbO_2]$ dropped even more significantly, by $1.444 \pm 0.005$ ($p < 0.0001$), while $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ dropped $0.488 \pm 0.002$. As for the first breast tumor, the magnitude of the drop in $\Delta[Hb]_{\text{total}}$ was much less than that in $\Delta[HbO_2]$, suggesting that the decrease in $\Delta[HbO_2]$ was mainly caused by tumor oxygen consumption instead of the decrease in total tumor blood volume. The values of $[HbO_2]_0$ and $r$ were determined as $1.192 \pm 0.008$ and $1.36 \pm 0.02$ (min), respectively, using eq. (19).

The relationship between tumor $[HbO_2]_0$ and tumor volume for five mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF was shown in Figure 4. The straight line is a linear regression fit to all the data, illustrating that $[HbO_2]_0$ increases linearly with an increase in tumor volume. This makes sense, intuitively, because it simply manifests the fact that the larger the tumor, the more oxygenated hemoglobin is included in the tumor volume.

Figure 5 shows the relationship between the mean lifetime or the time constant $r$ and tumor volume. Again, a strong linear relationship ($R > 0.91$) was obtained. This indicates that, on average, the time that an oxyhemoglobin molecule is likely to survive before it is dissociated to yield a deoxyhemoglobin molecule and four free oxygen molecules increases with increasing tumor volume. This linear relationship suggests that tumor blood perfusion is becoming increasingly poor as the tumor increases in size and, thus, tumor tissue is becoming increasingly hypoxic with increasing tumor volume.

Figure 6 shows the relationships between the tumor oxygen consumption rates $\dot{V}O_2$ as a function of time and tumor volume. To better separate the curves, only the data for the first four minutes after KCl injection were plotted. Each curve was obtained by substituting corresponding
[HbO₂]₀ and τ values to eq. (20). The same relationships were replotted on a semilog graph, giving straight lines of slope I/τ (see eq. (21)), as shown in Figure 7. From these two figures, it appeared that smaller tumors had greater oxygen consumption rates before and right after KCl injection. It is more significant and important to be able to estimate the tumor oxygen consumption rate when the rats were alive. Considering that the rats were alive at t = 0, \( \dot{V}O₂(\text{alive}) \) was determined by setting t = 0 in eq. (20). Thus, \( \dot{V}O₂(\text{alive}) = \dot{V}O₂(t = 0) = [\text{HbO}_2]₀/\tau \). Figure 8 shows a strong (R = 0.86) inverse linear relationship between \( \dot{V}O₂(0) \) and tumor volume, indicating clearly that the larger the tumor, the smaller its oxygen consumption rate when the rat was alive before KCl injection. Furthermore, Figure 9 shows the relationship between the mean tumor oxygen consumption rate \( \overline{\dot{V}O₂} \) and tumor volume after KCl injection. Once again, a significant correlation was found (R = 0.86), suggesting that, on average, the tumor oxygen consumption rate decreases with an increase in tumor volume.

5. Discussion and Conclusion

In this study, we developed a mathematical model for computing oxygen consumption rate in the rat breast tumors and investigated the oxygen dynamics of breast tumors during the course of KCl cardiac arrest using NIRS. The NIR signal has been found to be very sensitive to changes in tissue oxygenation in small blood vessels such as arterioles, capillary, and venules. These are the places where the oxygen is consumed by tumor/tissue cells. Since the rats died rapidly by KCl-induced cardiac arrest, the tumor metabolism or oxygen consumption was not coupled to the tumor blood flow. Under this condition, Fick's Law was applied to extract and quantify the tumor oxygen consumption from the tumor oxygenation dynamics. Time constant analysis showed that the time constant of oxygenation, τ, was related
to tumor oxygen consumption. It was found from this study that there was a strong positive linear relationship between the time constant $\tau$ of oxygenation ($A[HbO_2]$) and tumor volume, suggesting that tumor perfusion or blood flow was becoming increasingly poor with an increase of tumor size. Our observation is consistent with other studies, which have reported that blood perfusion or flow rates of most rodent tumors decrease with increasing tumor size$^{24,25}$. However, a similar relationship has not been found to be true for all human tumors. In this study, we also found that there existed a negative linear relationship between the mean tumor oxygen consumption rate $\bar{VO}_2$ and tumor volume, indicating that the larger the tumor, the smaller the mean oxygen consumption rate due to its increase of hypoxia fraction. In other words, mean tumor oxygen consumption rate is decreasing as tumor grows since tumor cells in hypoxic region have very low oxygen consumption rate due to limited oxygen availability.

As shown in eq. (20), tumor oxygen consumption rate $\dot{VO}_2$ is an exponential function of $t$ and is dependent on both the initial tumor oxy-hemoglobin concentration $[HbO_2]_0$ and the time constant $\tau$. This means that tumor oxygen consumption rate $\dot{VO}_2$ decreases exponentially with time after KCl administration. This phenomenon may be explained as follows. As oxygen is being depleted by tumor cellular metabolism, oxygen concentration or oxygen tension $pO_2$ gradient across tumor capillaries and tissues decreases. Since oxygen diffusion is linearly proportional to its concentration gradient according to Fick’s Law of diffusion, a lower oxygen concentration gradient or a lower oxygen tension gradient result in decreased oxygen diffusion and, thus, less oxygen is available for tumor cellular aerobic respiration. This, in turn, results in less oxygen consumption and even tumor cell death.

While the present study demonstrates the possibility of evaluating oxygen consumption rates of tumors by NIRS following KCl administration, the animals have to be scarified to
perform the measurements. It is possible to estimate tumor oxygen consumption rate without sacrificing rats if we are able to quantify the blood in-flow and out-flow of the tumors. This is because the same mathematical models can be utilized to assess oxygen consumption of tumors by introducing a certain respiratory challenge, such as carbogen or pure oxygen inhalation. In addition, we have used a single channel NIRS in this study, which provides us with global and mean values of tumor oxygen consumption rate. However, by using multi-channel NIRS, we will be able to show the intratumoral heterogeneity of oxygen consumption rate caused by different perfusion rates in tumors. One of our current research efforts is to develop multi-channel NIRS imaging systems to study tumor heterogeneities of static and dynamic oxygenation process under various interventions.

In summary, we have reported the NIRS results from rat breast tumor measurements and shown significant drops in tumor vascular oxygenation right after KCl induced cardiac arrest. The tumor oxygen consumption rate was calculated by fitting the developed model with the measured \( \Delta[HbO_2] \) data, and a relationship between tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume was analyzed using linear regression. It was also found that there was a strong negative linear relationship between the mean tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume, indicating that a larger tumor has a smaller mean oxygen consumption rate. This study demonstrates that the NIRS can be an efficient, real-time, non-invasive means to quantify tumor oxygen consumption rate.
Acknowledgement:

We acknowledge the support in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Pre-doctoral Research Fellowships BC962357 (YS), Breast Cancer Initiative grant DAMD17-00-1-0459 (HL), NIH R01 CA79515 (RPM) and NIH P20 CA086354 (RPM). We thank Dr. Anca Constantinescu for her technical assistance in handling animal tumors.
Figure Captions

**Figure 1.** Schematic experimental setup of one channel, near infrared, frequency domain IQ instrument for tumor investigation *in vivo*. Two fiber bundles were used to deliver and detect the laser light, at 758 and 785 nm, which were transmitted through the implanted tumor. The overdose of KCl was administered by i. v. tail injection after 5-10 min of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ baseline measurement.

**Figure 2.** Effects of overdose KCl injection on tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ for a representative breast tumor (12.7 cm$^3$). $\Delta[HbO_2]$ dropped rapidly and significantly ($p < 0.0001$). Both $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ are in arbitrary unit.

**Figure 3.** Effects of overdose KCl injection on tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_{total}$ for a second breast tumor (15.7 cm$^3$).

**Figure 4.** Relationship between tumor $[HbO_2]_0$ and tumor volume for five mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF.

**Figure 5.** Relationship between time constant $\tau$ and tumor volume for five mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF.

**Figure 6.** Relationships between the tumor oxygen consumption rates as a function of time and tumor volume.
Figure 7. Relationships between the tumor oxygen consumption rates as a function of time and tumor volume plotted on a semilog scale.

Figure 8. Relationship between tumor oxygen consumption rate at t=0, $\dot{V}O_2(0)$ and tumor volume.

Figure 9. Relationship between the mean tumor oxygen consumption rate $\overline{V}O_2$ and tumor volume after KCl injection.
References:


“User Manual” for Near-Infrared, Non-Invasive Tissue Oximeter, ISS Inc., 1602 Newton Drive, Champaign IL 61822, USA.


Figure 1
Figure 2

KCl injection

Δ[Hb]_{Total}

Δ[HbO_2]

Concentration (a.u.)

Time (min)
Figure 3
$y = 0.1154x - 0.3609$

$R = 0.91$

Figure 4
Figure 5

$y = 0.1234x - 0.7026$

$R = 0.91$
Figure 6
Figure 7
Figure 8

Tumor O\textsubscript{2} Consumption Rate

\( t=0 \) (a.u.)

Tumor Volume (cm\textsuperscript{3})

\[ y = -0.0509x + 1.9633 \]

\( R = 0.864 \)
Figure 9: Mean Tumor O$_2$ Consumption Rate (a.u.) vs. Tumor Volume (cm$^3$). The linear equation is $Y = -0.017X + 0.6544$ with a correlation coefficient $R = 0.864$. The data points are represented by squares on the graph.
Investigation of breast tumor hemodynamics using tumor vascular phantoms and FEM simulations

Jae G. Kim and Hanli Liu

Joint Program in Biomedical Engineering, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas and University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, Texas 76019
Tel: (817) 272-2054; FAX: (817) 272-2251; email address: hanli@uta.edu

Abstract: We have developed dynamic tumor vascular phantoms and utilized the finite element method to investigate the bi-phasic behavior of oxyhemoglobin concentration increase that were observed in vivo from rat breast tumors during carbogen inhalation.

©2004 Optical Society of America

OCIS codes: (170.1470) blood/tissue constituent monitoring; (170.3660) Light propagation in tissues; (170.4580) Optical diagnostics for medicine; (170.6510) Spectroscopy, tissue diagnostics

1. Introduction

Solid tumors develop regions of hypoxia during their growth due to an imbalance between the rate of tumor cell proliferation and branching of the blood vessels [1,2]. Tumor hypoxia can contribute to the failure of radiotherapy [3], some forms of chemotherapy [4] and photodynamic therapy [5]. In addition, a number of clinical trials have found that patient survival measured either as tumor regression or as local control depends highly on tumor oxygenation [6]. Therefore, increasing tumor oxygenation could improve cancer therapy efficiency. As one means to improve tumor oxygenation, breathing hyperoxic gas has been used to enhance cancer treatment efficacy.

Based on near infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) measurements, our previous in vivo animal study has clearly demonstrated that carbogen (95% CO₂ and 5% O₂) inhalation can improve the vascular oxygen level of breast tumors [7]. The observed changes in tumor vascular oxygenation (Δ[HbO₂]) exhibited a rapid increase, followed by a gradual but significant increase, in response to carbogen intervention. To explain these biphasic behaviors of tumor hemodynamics, we established a mathematical model based on Kety's approach [8], and we formed a hypothesis that tumor vasculature is comprised with a well-perfused and poorly perfused region to explain why there are two different time constants in the Δ[HbO₂] data. The mathematical model further allows us to associate the signal amplitudes to the ratio of vascular coefficients and the ratio of the perfusion rates in the two different regions.

Even though we associated our fitting parameters of the NIR measurements mathematically with physiological factors, such as tumor vascular coefficients and perfusion rates, we did not provide solid validation for the model at the time. In this study, to further investigate breast tumor vasculature and to interpret the mathematical model, we designed and developed a tumor hemodynamic phantom for multi-channel NIRS experiments. Furthermore, we used the FEMLAB software to simulate the dynamic processes of light distribution in tumor hemodynamic phantoms, giving rise to better understanding of the association between the NIR readings and tumor physiological parameters.

2. Materials and methods

2.1 Mathematical Model of Tumor Vascular Oxygenation

The mathematical model for tumor vascular oxygenation during carbogen inhalation has been described in details in our previous report [7]. Briefly, we followed an approach used to measure regional cerebral blood flow (rCBF) with diffusible radiotracers, as originally developed by Kety [8] in the 1950's. By applying Fick's principle and assuming that tumor has two distinct perfusion regions, the measured NIRS signal, which has a double-exponential feature observed in the rat tumor experiments, can be expressed as

\[ \Delta[HbO_2]_{\text{vascular}}(t) = \gamma_1 H_a [1 - \exp(-f_1 t / \tau_1)] + \gamma_2 H_a [1 - \exp(-f_2 t / \tau_2)] \]

where \(H_a\) is the arterial oxygenation input, \(f_1\) and \(\gamma_1\) are the blood perfusion rate and the vasculature coefficient in region 1 for the well perfused region, respectively; \(f_2\) and \(\gamma_2\) have the same respective meanings in region 2 for the poorly perfused region, and \(A_1 = \gamma_1 H_a, A_2 = \gamma_2 H_a, \tau_1 = \gamma_1 f_1, \tau_2 = \gamma_2 f_2\). Basically, \(A_1, A_2, \tau_1, \) and \(\tau_2\) can be determined from the NIRS measurements by fitting equation (1) with the experimental data. It follows that the ratios of two vasculature coefficients, \(\gamma_1 / \gamma_2\), and the two blood perfusion rates, \(f_1 / f_2\), can be obtained as
\[
\frac{\gamma_1}{\gamma_2} = \frac{A_1}{A_2}, \quad \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{A_1}{A_2} \frac{\tau_1}{\tau_2}
\]

2.2 Tumor Hemodynamic Phantom and Multi-Channel NIR Spectroscopy

To represent vascular blood vessels in tumor, we designed a vascular modeling device (VMD) by winding a small diameter tube (I.D.=0.51 mm) around a big diameter core tube (O.D.=14.4 mm). Tumor hemodynamic phantom was fabricated by embedding two VMDs into a cylindrical shape of gel, which is made of Intralipid and gelatin powder to represent tissues. The optical properties of tumor gel phantom were measured using near infrared tissue spectrometer (model: 96208, ISS Inc., Champaign, IL), and those values were close to tissue optical properties (\(\mu_a=0.032 \text{ cm}^{-1}, \mu'_a=9.2 \text{ cm}^{-1} \text{ at } 750 \text{ nm}\)).

Schematic experimental setup for tumor hemodynamic phantom study is shown in Figure 1a. As shown here, NIR light at 730 nm from a multi-channel NIRS system was delivered to the tumor hemodynamic phantom, and three optical detectors were placed on the side of cylindrical phantom (D1, D2, and D3 in Fig. 1b) to collect signals, which were then processed in the computer. A certain amount of ink was injected into the two VMDs by two syringe pumps (model KDS200, KdScientific Inc., New Hope, PA), and the ink wastes were collected in the waste beaker. We used two syringe pumps so that we could control different ink flow rates for different VMDs.

![Fig 1(a) Schematic diagram of tumor vascular phantom experimental setup. (b) The geometry of FEM simulation for tumor hemodynamic phantom.](image)

2.3 FEM Simulation

To further investigate bi-phasic features of tumor hemodynamics, we used the FEMLAB software (COMSOL Inc. Burlington, MA), which is based on the finite element method, to simulate our dynamic tumor phantom experiments. The geometry of FEM simulations for the tumor hemodynamic phantom is shown also in Figure 1b, and it represents a 2-dimensional horizontal cross section of our tumor vascular phantom. The large circle represents the body of tumor phantom (diameter = 4 cm), and each VMD used in the dynamic phantom is represented by two thin rectangles (0.1 x 2.4 cm rectangle) within the circle as a blood vessel network: left two rectangles are for the vessels with a fast flow rate, and right two rectangles denote the vessels with a slow flow rate.

In the simulation, we used a uniform reduced scattering coefficient of 10 cm\(^{-1}\) for both the background and vasculature. Two absorption coefficients of 0.03 and 1.5 cm\(^{-1}\) were used to simulate the phantom and ink absorption in VMDs, respectively. The FEM model was performed with 1147 elements and 609 nodes and solved for the light distribution within the vascular phantom dynamically, using the stationary nonlinear solver type.

3. Results

Figure 2a shows the changes of absorption from the three detectors on the tumor hemodynamic phantom. Since two VMDs are having same inner diameter (0.51 mm), the velocities of ink in VMDs will be totally depending on the ink flow rates controlled by the two syringe pumps. The first step for this experiment was injecting ink only into left VMD with a flow rate of 20 ml/hr. As a result, D2 showed largest increase of \(\Delta \mu_a\) while D1 showed smallest increase of \(\Delta \mu_a\) because D1 was located quite away from the left VMD. For the second step, right VMD was injected with ink at the same flow rate of 20 ml/hr. Here, D1 showed largest increase of \(\Delta \mu_a\) and D2 showed
smallest increase of $\Delta H_b$. Then, as the third step, the ink solution was injected into both left and right VMDs with the same flow rate (20 ml/hr). In all of the above cases, the signals from D3 showed similar profiles as the others, without clear bi-exponential patterns. For the fourth step, we injected ink into both VMDs, but with two different flow rates: 5 ml/hr for right VMD and 20 ml/hr for the left VMD. Now we can see that bi-exponential behavior appears on D3 since D3 is detecting signals from both left and right VMDs, which have two different ink flow rates.

For the further analysis, $\Delta H_b$ increases detected from the three detectors at step 4, as shown in Figure 2a, were fitted by using our mathematical model to obtain amplitudes and time constants values (Figure 2b). The time constant analysis shows that the $\Delta H_b$ increases from D1 and D2 are well fitted by the mono-exponential model, while $\Delta H_b$ increases from D3 is fitted well with the double exponential model, i.e., eq. (1). There exist a fast and slow time constants with $\tau_1 = 18.1 \pm 0.9$ sec and $\tau_2 = 134. \pm 11$ sec from D3, and they are well matched with $\tau_1$ in D2 ($= 20.9 \pm 0.5$ sec) and $\tau_2$ in D1 ($= 131. \pm 3$ sec). All of these suggest that the bi-phasic $\Delta H_b$ signals obtained from D3 with a fast and slow component indeed result from the dynamic changes in both left and right VMDs. We have further confirmed the same results from the FEM simulations on tumor hemodynamic phantom experiments.

Fig. 2 (a) Effects of overdose KCl injection on tumor vascular $\Delta[HbO_2]$ and $\Delta[Hb]_tot$ for a breast tumor (12.7 cm$^3$), (b) relationship between the tumor oxygen consumption rate and tumor volume.

4. Discussion and Conclusions

We have developed dynamic tumor phantom models to demonstrate our hypothesis on tumor hemodynamics during carbogen inhalation. We believe that the bi-phasic feature of tumor blood oxygenation increases during carbogen inhalation is highly associated with distinct vascular structures of the tumors, which are composed of well-perfused and poorly perfused region. We found that the two time constants in tumor hemodynamic models can result from different blood flow velocities or anything that can cause changes in blood flow velocities, such as blood vessel diameter and length. Also, the FEM simulation based on light diffusion equation was performed to simulate the tumor phantom experiments, and the results were well matched with the experiments, further supporting our previous hypothesis and the mathematical model.

5. Acknowledgements: This work was supported in part by the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Research grants of DAMD17-03-1-0353 (JGK) and BC990287 (HL).

6. References

Non-Uniform Tumor Vascular Oxygen Dynamics Monitored By Three-Channel Near-Infrared Spectroscopy

Jae G. Kim, Yueqing Gu, Anca Constantinescu, Ralph P. Mason, Hanli Liu

Joint Graduate Program of Biomedical Engineering, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas/University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, TX 76019

Advanced Radiological Sciences, Department of Radiology, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, Dallas, TX 75390

ABSTRACT

In our previous report, we showed that there was a severe heterogeneity of tumor tissue oxygen dynamics even in a same tumor by using $^{18}$F MR $pO_2$ mapping and near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS). In this study, we applied a three channel NIRS system to reveal heterogeneity of tumor vascular oxygen dynamics during respiratory challenges. When the implanted tumor's size reached 3 cm, three photo detectors were attached on the surface of tumors in three different positions to measure changes in oxygenated hemoglobin concentration ($\Delta[HbO_2]$) while the inhaled gas was alternated between air and carbogen (95% oxygen, 5% CO2). Significant changes in tumor oxygenation were observed accompanying respiratory challenge, and these changes could be modeled with either one or two exponential components with fast and slow time constants. Time constant, amplitude, vascular coefficient, and the ratio of perfusion rate obtained from fitting curves of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ measured from three photo detectors revealed that there were indeed different responses of tumor vascular oxygenation during carbogen inhalation from three different locations. These results clearly show that tumors are highly heterogeneous in terms of vascular oxygenation response to carbogen inhalation. This study demonstrates that the NIRS technology can provide an efficient, real-time, non-invasive way for monitoring tumor physiology, and it may have prognostic value and promised insight into tumor vascular development and angiogenesis.

Keywords: Tumor vascular oxygenation, tumor heterogeneity, NIR Spectroscopy, carbogen

1. INTRODUCTION

Solid tumors develop regions of hypoxia during their growth due to an imbalance between the rate of tumor cell proliferation and the proliferation and branching of the blood vessels. Hypoxia is responsible for the failure of radiotherapy, some forms of chemotherapy, and photodynamic therapy. In addition, a number of clinical trials have found that patient survival measured either as tumor regression or as local control depends largely on tumor oxygenation. Tumor hypoxia can occur through diffusion-limited or chronic hypoxia and perfusion-limited or acute hypoxia. Therefore, measurement of distribution of tumor perfusion rate could be important for tumor treatment planning and assessing methods designed to modulate tumor oxygenation.

Solid tumors are known to exhibit heterogeneous blood flow distribution. There are many methods to measure tumor perfusion heterogeneity, such as Doppler ultrasound, dynamic contrast MRI, and the use of tumors grown in windowed chambers. Intensive studies from Mason’s group using $^{18}$F MR $pO_2$ mapping have revealed intratumoral heterogeneity of $pO_2$ distribution and also heterogeneous response to hyperoxic gas breathing. The group’s findings of severe $pO_2$ heterogeneity in tumors can indirectly indicate the heterogeneous distribution of blood flow, since tissue $pO_2$ level is decided by a balance between the supply of oxygen from blood vessels and oxygen consumption by tissue cells. Unlike the $^{18}$F MR $pO_2$ mapping technique, near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) techniques cannot measure
pO₂ in tissue but can measure in vivo hemoglobin saturation and concentration. NIRS has been applied to muscle, brain, and tumor.

In our previous study, we established a mathematical model of tumor oxygen dynamics during hyperoxic gas, such as carbogen (95% CO₂ and 5% O₂) or oxygen inhalation. For our model, we formed a hypothesis that changes in oxygenated hemoglobin concentration (Δ[HbO₂]) signal is composed of signals from well-perfused and poorly perfused region to explain why there are two different time constants to fit the Δ[HbO₂] data using our model. In addition to time constant, we could get amplitude of fitted curve, ratio of vascular coefficients, and ratio of perfusion rates by applying our dynamic tumor oxygenation model. Therefore, we will be able to detect intratumoral perfusion heterogeneity by applying multi-channel NIRS, since each detector's signal will come from a different region of tumor and, thus, it will show differences of curve fitting parameters among multi-detectors.

The goals of this study were to measure Δ[HbO₂] in tumor vasculature during carbogen inhalation using a three channel NIRS system, and to reveal intratumoral vascular heterogeneity by fitting the Δ[HbO₂] data with our mathematical model.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Tumor Model and Measurement

For our study, murine mammary adenocarcinomas 13762NF grown in the hind limb of adult female Fisher 344 rats (~200 g) were used. Once these tumors reached approximately 2-3 cm in diameter, the rats were anesthetized with 0.2 ml ketamine hydrochloride (100 mg/ml; Aveco, Fort Dodge, IA) and maintained under general gaseous anesthesia using a small animal anesthesia unit with air (1 dm³/min) and 1.3% isoflurane (Ohmeda PPD Inc., Fort Dodge, IA) through a mask placed over the mouth and nose. After anesthesia, the rat was placed on a warm blanket to maintain body temperature, which was monitored with a rectally-inserted thermal probe connected to a digital thermometer (Digisense, model 91100-50, Cole-Parmer Instrument Company, Vernon Hills, IL). Tumors were shaved to improve optical contact for transmitting light, and a light source and three detectors were attached to the tumor using posts and swivel post clamps. A pulse oximeter (model: 8600V, Nonin, Inc.) was placed on the hind foot to monitor arterial oxygenation (SaO₂) and heart rate. Figure 1 shows schematic setup for animal experiment using multi channel NIRS system.

Figure 1: Schematic experimental setup of animal experiment. One of three detectors is placed opposite of the light source to detect light in transmission mode, and the other two were located in the semi-reflection mode.

All measurements were performed in the dark room, and measurements were initiated while the rats breathed air for 10 minutes to get a stable baseline. After 10 min of baseline measurement, the inhaled gas was switched to carbogen for 15 minutes, and then back to air for 15 minutes. Tumor volume V (in cm³) was estimated as V = (4π/3) [(L+W+H)/6], where L, W, and H are the three respective orthogonal dimensions. Raw amplitude data from three detectors were recorded simultaneously during the experiments, and processed after the experiments to obtain the changes in

\[ \Delta[HbO_2] \]
oxygenated hemoglobin concentration ($\Delta[HbO_2]$) and total hemoglobin concentration ($\Delta[Hb_{total}]$). Time constant, amplitude, $\gamma$/,$\gamma_2$, and $f_1$/,$f_2$ were calculated by fitting the data using Kaleidagraph software (Synergy Software, Reading, PA).

2.2 Multi-Channel NIR Spectroscopy

Our multi-channel NIR spectroscopy system has one light source and eight detectors to measure light signals from eight different locations, but due to tumor versus detector size constraints and to simplify the experiment, we only used three detectors to monitor tumor vascular oxygen dynamics during respiratory challenges. In common with our previous work,\textsuperscript{26,28} we assume that oxyhemoglobin and deoxyhemoglobin are the only significant absorbance materials in the blood. The absorption coefficients comprise the extinction coefficients for deoxyhemoglobin and oxyhemoglobin multiplied by their respective concentrations (Eqs. 1 and 2).

$$\mu_{430} = \\epsilon_{430}[Hb] + \epsilon_{430}[HbO_2],$$

$$\mu_{850} = \\epsilon_{850}[Hb] + \epsilon_{850}[HbO_2].$$

The data presented in this paper were analyzed using modified Beer-Lambert's law and amplitude values to find the changes in absorption (Eq. 3). By manipulating Equations 1-3, changes in oxygenated hemoglobin, deoxygenated hemoglobin and total hemoglobin concentrations were calculated from the transmitted amplitude of the light through the tumor (Eqs. 4, 5 and 6).

$$\Delta[HbO_2] = [-0.674*\log (A_B/A_T) + 1.117*\log (A_B/A_T)] / L,$$

$$\Delta[Hb] = [0.994*\log (A_B/A_T) - 0.376*\log (A_B/A_T)] / L,$$

$$\Delta[Hb]_{total} = \Delta[Hb] + \Delta[HbO_2] = [0.32*\log (A_B/A_T) + 0.741*\log (A_B/A_T)] / L,$$

where $A_B$ = baseline amplitude; $A_T$ = transition amplitude; $L$ = optical pathlength between source/detector. The constants were computed with the extinction coefficients for oxy and deoxyhemoglobin at the two wavelengths used.\textsuperscript{29}

In principle, $L$ should be equal to the source-detector separation, $d$, multiplied by a differential pathlength factor (DPF), i.e., $L=d*DPF$. Little is known about DPF for tumors, although a DPF value of 2.5 has been used by others.\textsuperscript{30} Since our focus is on dynamic changes and relative values of tumor $[HbO_2]$ with respect to carbogen intervention, we have taken the approach of including the DPF in the unit, i.e., modifying eq. (4) as follows:

$$\Delta[HbO_2] = [-0.674*\log (A_B/A_T) + 1.117*\log (A_B/A_T)] / d,$$

where $d$ is the direct source-detector separation in cm, and the unit of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ in Eq. (7) is mM/DPF.

2.3 Mathematical Model of Tumor Vascular Oxygenation

In our previous report,\textsuperscript{26} we followed an approach used to measure regional cerebral blood flow (rCBF) with diffusible radiotracers, as originally developed by Kety\textsuperscript{31} in the 1950's, to develop our model. By applying Fick's principle and defining $\gamma$ as the ratio of $HbO_2$ concentration changes in the vascular bed to that in veins, which is equal to ($\Delta[HbO_2]_{\text{vasculature}}$)/($\Delta[HbO_2]_{\text{min}}$), we could get Eq. (8) as follows:

$$\Delta[HbO_2]_{\text{vasculature}}(t) = \gamma H_a[1-\exp(-f_1/\gamma)] = A_1[1-\exp(-f_1/\gamma)]$$

where $\gamma$ is the vasculature coefficient of the tumor, $H_a$ is the arterial oxygenation input and $f$ is the blood perfusion rate.

If a tumor has two distinct perfusion regions, and the measured signal is from both regions (Figure 2), then it is reasonable that we will get two different blood perfusion rates $f_1$ and $f_2$, two different vasculature coefficients $\gamma_1$ and $\gamma_2$, or all four. Therefore, Eq. (8) can be modified to double exponential expression as
\[
\Delta \text{HbO}_2^\text{vascular}(t) = \gamma_1 \text{H}_2[1-\exp(-f_1 t/\tau_1)] + \gamma_2 \text{H}_2[1-\exp(-f_2 t/\tau_2)] \\
= A_1[1-\exp(-t/\tau_1)] + A_2[1-\exp(-t/\tau_2)]
\]

where \(f_1\) and \(\gamma_1\) are the blood perfusion rate and the vasculature coefficient, respectively, in region 1, \(f_2\) and \(\gamma_2\) are the same for region 2, and \(A_1 = \gamma_1 \text{H}_2, A_2 = \gamma_2 \text{H}_2, \tau_1 = \gamma_1/f_1, \tau_2 = \gamma_2/f_2\). Then, if \(A_1, A_2, \tau_1, \text{ and } \tau_2\) are determined from our measurements, we can obtain the ratios of two vasculature coefficients and the two blood perfusion rates:

\[
\frac{\gamma_1}{\gamma_2} = \frac{A_1}{A_2}, \quad \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{A_1/A_2}{\tau_1/\tau_2}. \tag{10}
\]

With these two ratios, we will be able to understand more about tumor physiology such as vasculature and blood perfusion. In this report, we used three-channel NIR spectroscopy to explore the intratumoral heterogeneity of vasculature by obtaining \(A_1, A_2, \tau_1, \text{ and } \tau_2\) from three different locations on tumors.

**Fig. 2** Schematic diagram of two-region tumor model. If tumor has two distinct regions in terms of perfusion rate, the detector will get signal from both regions, and the signal can be fitted with double exponential expression.

### 3. RESULTS

Figure 3(a) shows the \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]\) obtained from three detectors in a breast tumor (16.6 cm\(^3\)), with a source-detector separation of 1.5 cm for detector #1, 2.5 cm for detector #2, and 2.8 cm for detector #3, respectively. The measurement uncertainties are shown at only discrete locations. After 10 min of air breathing measurement as a baseline, inhaled gas was switched from air to carbogen, which caused a sharp increase in \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]\) \((p < 0.0001\) after 1 min from gas switch) followed by a further slow, gradual, but significant, increase over the next 15 min \((P < 0.0001)\).

The rising part of \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]\) from detector #1, #2, and #3 after gas switch from air to carbogen and the fitted curves are shown in Figure 3(b) - 3(d), respectively. We used single-exponential (Eq. 8) and double-exponential expressions (Eq. 9) to fit the data of rising portion of \(\Delta [\text{HbO}_2]\) and it appears that double-exponential expression gives a much better fit, as is confirmed by the respective \(R^2\) values \([0.95\sim0.96\text{ versus }0.79\sim0.84\] (not shown in the table 1)).
Fig. 3 Dynamic changes of [HbO₂] from three detectors in a rat breast (volume: 16.6 cm³) tumor. Dotted vertical lines mark the point when the gas was changed [Fig. 3(a)]. The rising part of Δ[HbO₂] from detectors was fitted using both single-exponential and double-exponential expressions and Fig. 3(b)-3(d) are from detector #1-#3, respectively.

Table 1. Summary of vascular oxygen dynamics from three detectors from Figure 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Detector #1</th>
<th>Detector #2</th>
<th>Detector #3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separation: d (cm)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₁ (mM/DPF)</td>
<td>0.037 ± 0.0004</td>
<td>0.0125 ± 0.00022</td>
<td>0.0134 ± 0.00016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ₁ (min)</td>
<td>0.24 ± 0.011</td>
<td>0.3 ± 0.019</td>
<td>0.27 ± 0.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₂ (mM/DPF)</td>
<td>0.02 ± 0.0005</td>
<td>0.013 ± 0.00035</td>
<td>0.006 ± 0.00013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ₂ (min)</td>
<td>8.27 ± 0.721</td>
<td>9.87 ± 0.835</td>
<td>7 ± 0.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χ²</td>
<td>0.0045</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.00046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R²</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ₁/γ₂ = A₁/A₂</td>
<td>1.85 ± 0.065</td>
<td>0.96 ± 0.045</td>
<td>2.23 ± 0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ₁/τ₂</td>
<td>0.029 ± 0.0035</td>
<td>0.03 ± 0.0038</td>
<td>0.039 ± 0.0048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f₁/f₂ = (A₁/A₂)/(τ₁/τ₂)</td>
<td>63.75 ± 8.83</td>
<td>31.58 ± 4.51</td>
<td>57.81 ± 8.72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 4 Dynamic changes of [HbO₂] from three detectors in another rat breast (volume: 20.6 cm³) tumor. Dotted vertical lines mark the point when the gas was changed [Fig. 4(a)]. Figures 3(b)-3(d) show the rising part of Δ[HbO₂] after gas switch from air to carbogen, and fitted curves in detector #1-#3, respectively.

Table 2. Summary of vascular oxygen dynamics from three detectors from Figure 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Detector #1</th>
<th>Detector #2</th>
<th>Detector #3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separation: d (cm)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₁ (mM/DPF)</td>
<td>0.01 ± 0.0003</td>
<td>0.0072 ± 0.00012</td>
<td>0.0023 ± 0.00014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ₁ (min)</td>
<td>0.27 ± 0.026</td>
<td>0.43 ± 0.02</td>
<td>0.16 ± 0.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₂ (mM/DPF)</td>
<td>0.033 ± 0.0003</td>
<td>0.021 ± 0.0017</td>
<td>0.017 ± 0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ₂ (min)</td>
<td>4.65 ± 0.1</td>
<td>22.98 ± 2.83</td>
<td>6.08 ± 0.161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χ²</td>
<td>0.00093</td>
<td>0.00019</td>
<td>0.00031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R²</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ₁/τ₂ = A₁/A₂</td>
<td>0.303 ± 0.0118</td>
<td>0.343 ± 0.0309</td>
<td>0.135 ± 0.0089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τ₁/τ₂</td>
<td>0.058 ± 0.0066</td>
<td>0.0187 ± 0.00280</td>
<td>0.026 ± 0.0071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f₁/f₂ = (A₁/A₂)/(τ₁/τ₂)</td>
<td>5.22 ± 0.71</td>
<td>18.33 ± 3.81</td>
<td>5.13 ± 1.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
By manipulating time constants and amplitudes, we can get physiologically meaningful parameters such as $\gamma_1/\gamma_2 = A_1/A_2$ and $f_1/f_2 = (A_1/A_2)(\gamma_1/\gamma_2)$ (Eq. 10). Time constants and amplitudes from three fitted curves are summarized in the Table 1 to describe tumor vascular structure and blood perfusion. When $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$ is close to 1, it implies that the measured signal results equally from both region 1 and 2 [Figure 3(c)], and if $\gamma_1/\gamma_2 > 1$, then the measured signal results more from region 1 than region 2 [Figure 3(b) and 3(d)]. All the ratios of $f_1/f_2$ in Figure 3(b) – 3(d) are much greater than 1, which indicate the blood perfusion rate in region 1 is much higher than that in region 2.

Figure 4 depicts $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ obtained from another breast tumor (20.6 cm$^3$). The fast and significant increases of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ after switching gas from air to carbogen are similar to those from tumor in Figure 3, and also double-exponential fitting shows better fitness compared to single-exponential expression. However, as can be seen from Table 2, this tumor has several different characteristics compared to tumor in Figure 3. First, this tumor has very different values of time constants between detectors, while the tumor in Figure 3 has close values of time constants between detectors. Fast time constants in Figure 3 are 0.24, 0.3, and 0.27 min, and slow time constants in Figure 3 are 8.27, 9.87, and 7 min, which are close to each other between detectors, but tumor in Figure 4 shows very different values of time constant between detectors. Fast time constants in Figure 4 are 0.27, 0.43, and 0.16 min, and slow time constants in Figure 4 are 4.65, 22.98, and 6.08 min. In addition to time constants, the $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$ and $f_1/f_2$ are also very different from those in the Table 1. Figures 4(b)-4(d) have $\gamma_1/\gamma_2 < 1$ while only Figure 3(c) has $\gamma_1/\gamma_2 < 1$, which implies that signals from all three detectors in Figure 4 are mainly from region 2 rather than region 1. The ratios of perfusion rate in Figure 4, $f_1/f_2$, are also much smaller than those from tumor in Figure 3.

4. DISCUSSION

We have seen intratumoral heterogeneity in terms of tissue pO$_2$ using $^{19}$F MR pO$_2$ mapping via reports from Dr. Mason’s research group. $^{14,15,16}$ $^{19}$F MR pO$_2$ mapping technique clearly showed that tumor tissue has a wide distribution of pO$_2$, and also different responses to respiratory challenges even within a tumor. Tissue pO$_2$ is mainly decided by the balance between the supply of oxygen from blood vessels and the oxygen consumption by tissue cells. With assumption of constant oxygen consumption during gas switch from air to carbogen, tumor tissue pO$_2$ will be mainly dependent of blood oxygen level changes.

NIRS is a portable, low cost, and real time measurement system that can measure changes of blood oxygen level by using two wavelengths. We have used a NIRS system that has one light source and one detector so that we could have global measurement of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ after respiratory challenges. $^{26,28}$ Through our previous experiments, we have found that most of tumors have bi-phasic behavior of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ increase (rapid increase followed by a slow and gradual increase) after switching the gas from air to carbogen or air to 100% oxygen. To explain this bi-phasic behavior, we formed a hypothesis that the bi-phasic behavior of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]$ increase during carbogen or oxygen inhalation results from two different regions in tumors in terms of blood perfusion rate and vascular structure, and we developed a mathematical model to get physiologically meaningful parameters from experimental data.

The region in tumor that has fast blood perfusion rate, $f_1$, and high ratio of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]^{\text{vascular}}$ and $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]^{\text{sin}}$, $\gamma_1$, is called region 1, while region 2 represents the region that has slow blood perfusion rate, $f_2$, and low ratio of $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]^{\text{vascular}}$ and $\Delta[\text{HbO}_2]^{\text{sin}}$, $\gamma_2$. Thus, the ratio of $\gamma_1$ and $\gamma_2$ can be simply thought of as a ratio of region 1 volume to region 2 volume. In other words, when $\gamma_1/\gamma_2 = 1$, it implies that the light penetrated tumor volume consists of 50% well-perfused region and 50% poorly perfused region. If $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$ is smaller than 1 or larger than 1, this means the measured signal results mostly from poorly perfused region, or well-perfused region, respectively. Therefore, by looking at these two ratios between detectors from Table 1 and 2, we can find the intratumoral heterogeneity in terms of blood perfusion rate and proportion of either well-perfused region or poorly perfused region.

For instance, $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$ from detector #2 is the lowest value among three detectors in Figure 3, which means that the light transmitted tumor volume between light source and detector #2 has less well perfused region than those volumes detected by detector #1 and #3. Detector #2 also has lowest $f_1/f_2$ compare to two other detectors. These implies that tumor volume detected by detector #2 in Figure 3 has relatively low portion of well oxygenated region compare to those detected by detector #1 and #3, and it caused lowest $f_1/f_2$ among three detectors. Table 2 also can show the intratumoral
heterogeneity in Figure 4. However, in this case, detector #2 shows highest $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$ and $f_1/f_2$ among three detectors, which means that tumor volume detected by detector #2 in Figure 4 has more well oxygenated region than those detected by detector #1 and #3. Both detector #2s in the Figures 3 and 4 are placed on tumors in semi transmittance mode, but their detected tumor volumes have totally different vasculature.

Additionally, we can also find the heterogeneity between two different tumors by comparing those fitted parameters. For instance, a large proportion of tumor in Fig. 3 consists of well-perfused region ($\gamma_1/\gamma_2 = 0.96 \sim 2.23$) while tumor in Figure 4 is mostly composed of poorly perfused region ($\gamma_1/\gamma_2 = 0.135 \sim 0.343$). In the case of tumor in Figure 3, the blood perfusion rate in the well-perfused region is much faster than in the poorly perfused region, while the ratio of blood perfusion rate between well-perfused region and poorly perfused region from tumor in Figure 4 ($f_1/f_2 = 5.13 \sim 18.33$) is not as high as tumor in Figure 3 ($f_1/f_2 = 31.58 \sim 63.75$). All of these results show that tumor vasculature vary significantly in terms of perfusion rate between each tumor and also within each individual tumor.

5. CONCLUSION

We applied a three channel NIRS system to show the heterogeneity of tumor vasculature in terms of blood perfusion rate and vascular coefficients. All detectors on tumor showed a sharp increase of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ that was followed by slow and gradual increase. However, the differences between the signals from three detectors could be found by applying our mathematical model to fit the $\Delta[HbO_2]$ data during carbogen inhalation. Although all signals from three detectors in both Figures 3 and 4 showed bi-phasic behavior of $\Delta[HbO_2]$, their time constants and ratio of $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$ and $f_1/f_2$ revealed that tumor vasculature is not homogeneous and, indeed, it is heterogeneous with respect to blood perfusion rate and proportion of well-perfused region in tumor. Our future study will be conducted to prove our hypothesis on the bi-phasic behavior of $\Delta[HbO_2]$ during carbogen inhalation and to learn more about meaning of time constant, amplitude, $\gamma_1/\gamma_2$, and $f_1/f_2$ from our mathematical model.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported in part by The American Cancer Society RPG-97-116-010CCE (RPM), NIH ROI CA79515 (RPM), and the Department of Defense Breast Cancer Initiative grants BC990287 (HL).

REFERENCES


